FIRST STEPS TO MASTERING THE JAPANESE CHARACTERS

Japanese KANJI for Beginners

DOWNLOAD
free bonus material

JLPT N5+N4

母 学 家 週
館 漢 語



The method that's helped thousands in the U.S. and Japan learn Japanese successfully

TUTTLE

TIMOTHY G. STOUT & KAORI HAKONE

Japanese KANJI for Beginners

The method that's helped thousands in the U.S. and Japan learn Japanese successfully

TIMOTHY G. STOUT & KAORI HAKONE
Illustrated by TIMOTHY G. STOUT and KINUKA UCHIDA

TUTTLE Publishing
Tokyo | Rutland, Vermont | Singapore

Published by Tuttle Publishing, an imprint of Periplus Editions (HK) Ltd.

www.tuttlepublishing.com

Copyright © 2016 Periplus Editions (HK) Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without prior written permission from the publisher.

Library of Congress Control Number: 2016950320

ISBN 978-4-8053-1049-6

Distributed by

North America, Latin America & Europe
Tuttle Publishing
364 Innovation Drive
North Clarendon, VT 05759-9436 U.S.A.
Tel: 1 (802) 773-8930; Fax: 1 (802) 773-6993
info@tuttlepublishing.com
www.tuttlepublishing.com

Japan
Tuttle Publishing
Yaekari Building, 3rd Floor
5-4-12 Osaki, Shinagawa-ku
Tokyo 141 0032
Tel: (81) 3 5437-0171; Fax: (81) 3 5437-0755
sales@tuttle.co.jp
www.tuttle.co.jp

Asia Pacific
Berkeley Books Pte. Ltd.
61 Tai Seng Avenue #02-12
Singapore 534167
Tel: (65) 6280-1330; Fax: (65) 6280-6290
inquiries@periplus.com.sg
www.periplus.com

First edition
20 19 18 17 16 5 4 3 2 1 1609MP

Printed in Singapore

TUTTLE PUBLISHING® is a registered trademark of Tuttle Publishing, a division of Periplus Editions (HK) Ltd.

Contents

Introduction 5

Lesson 1 **Numbers** 一二三四五六七八九十百千万円 15
Lesson 2 **Nature (Part 1)** 日月火水木土王金山田川 23
Lesson 3 **People** 人力男父女母子好方々 30
Lesson 4 **Size, Amount, Location** 小少中大夕多内外上下工左右 36
Lesson 5 **House (Part 1)** 家入出門開閉所近 44

Review [Lessons 1–5] 49

Lesson 6 **Body (Part 1)** 口目耳手心 50
Lesson 7 **Time (Part 1)** 寺時半間分今何年回毎 54
Lesson 8 **Verbs (Part 1)** 聞見思言語話会 60
Lesson 9 **School (Part 1)** 生先私友学校本字文対書化公立 65
Lesson 10 **Animals** 犬鳥馬羊牛魚虫 73

Review [Lessons 6–10] 78

Lesson 11 **Verbs (Part 2)** 米来番行待持帰白良食物 79
Lesson 12 **Weather (Part 1)** 雨雪電風元天気 86
Lesson 13 **Nature (Part 2)** 石早草花林森 91
Lesson 14 **Travel (Part 1)** 旅車首道駅町市京玉国北南西東 95
Lesson 15 **Body (Part 2)** 足走起止正歩休体指背自鼻寝 103

Review [Lessons 11–15] 112

Lesson 16 **Adjectives (Part 1)** 新古美若長太高安楽明広有前名後 113
Lesson 17 **Family (Part 1)** 族様主未姉妹兄弟 122
Lesson 18 **House (Part 2)** 住室部屋和洋 127
Lesson 19 **School (Part 2)** 知科教枚英音勉強漢紙絵 131
Lesson 20 **Food** 肉反飯飲味料理由 138

Review [Lessons 16–20] 143

Lesson 21 **Colors** 色赤青黒茶黄横銀 144
Lesson 22 **Time (Part 2)** 春夏秋冬朝昼晩夜午週末期 149

Lesson 23 **Time (Part 3)** 初次曜昔去昨節平 156
Lesson 24 **Media and Communications** 画映伝的連絡信説面接発表 .. 161
Lesson 25 **Adjectives (Part 2)** 速遅暗悪忙静低短変重 168

Review [Lessons 21–25] 174

Lesson 26 **School (Part 3)** 宿題経験受授業実卒式 175
Lesson 27 **Sports** 運動試合場打選泳習練 181
Lesson 28 **School (Part 4)** 服制組台問答留辞 187
Lesson 29 **Verbs (Part 3)** 始終働歌着登使忘付 192
Lesson 30 **Work and Jobs** 事仕作品個商店員用買売 198

Review [Lessons 26–30] 205

Lesson 31 **School (Part 5)** 数点単法究研比皆専読 206
Lesson 32 **Health** 医者薬治病院痛活 212
Lesson 33 **Family (Part 2)** 両親結婚夫婦係関育 217
Lesson 34 **Body (Part 3)** 頭顔身形成笑泣困 223
Lesson 35 **Weather (Part 2)** 熱暑氷寒冷温晴降度 228

Review [Lessons 31–35] 234

Lesson 36 **Nature (Part 3)** 世界地図海池島野 235
Lesson 37 **Travel (Part 2)** 乗転空港機飛橋線通荷券泊 240
Lesson 38 **Giving and Receiving** 送贈酒配貸願取相礼 247
Lesson 39 **Verbs (Part 4)** 失切洗残置調遊決現 253
Lesson 40 **Verbs (Part 5)** 引写考集進落続払 259

Review [Lessons 36–40] 264

Lesson 41 **Travel (Part 3)** 神社祭際術館庭園局記急定 265
Lesson 42 **Travel (Part 4)** 州都県区村向側階意注計号 272
Lesson 43 **Adjectives (Part 3)** 特別必要遠同便利雑難 279
Lesson 44 **Prefixes and Suffixes** 最以第不非無全然歳達 285

Review [Lessons 41–44] 291

Answers 292

English-Japanese/Glossary 299



How to Download the Bonus Material of this Book.

1. You must have an internet connection.
2. Click the link below or copy paste the URL to your web browser.

http://www.tuttlepublishing.com/japanese-kanji-for-beginners-downloadable-cd-content

For support email us at info@tuttlepublishing.com.

Introduction

Welcome to the study of Japanese kanji! In this introduction you will learn where the Japanese kanji came from, how they are written, and how they developed into their present forms. You will also learn how kanji are combined from different elements, and how to recognize those elements, which can help you learn and remember their meaning and pronunciation. In this introduction you will be provided with tips and tricks to help you make the most of your time, so you can get started reading and writing Japanese right away!

Japanese kanji characters originally came from China, where characters known as "hanzi" were first used approximately 5000 years ago. The word "kanji" is a Japanese approximation of the word, "hanzi" which can be broken into two parts, "han," meaning the Han Chinese people, who make up 90 percent of the population of China, and "zi" which means character. Kanji literally means, "Han characters."

Chinese hanzi characters were originally used by imperial oracles, who wrote them on turtle shells that were thrown into ceremonial fires to divine the future for their rulers. Because of the intense heat, the turtle shells with hanzi characters would crack, revealing the will of the gods. Oracle bones, as they are called, determined everything from when to plant crops for the best harvest to which military strategy to employ for greatest success (Peter Hesler, 2007, *Oracle Bones: A Journey Between China's Past and Present*).

These Chinese characters came to Japan much later. The first known evidence appeared on gifts that came from China, such as a golden seal that was given to the Japanese by Emperor Guanwu of the late Han Dynasty in 57 A.D.

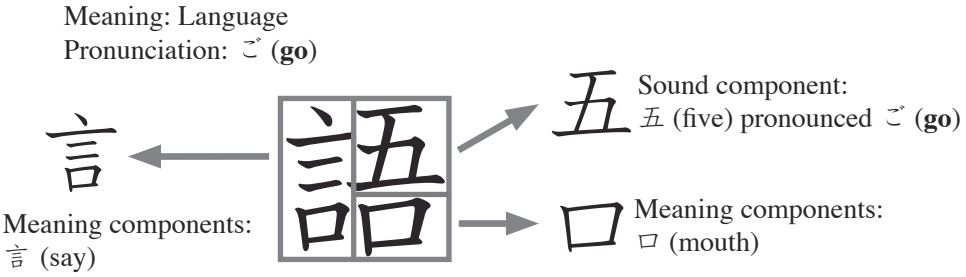
Despite the complexity and sheer number of Chinese hanzi characters, China and Japan have historically enjoyed some of the highest literacy rates in the world. This is evidence that hanzi characters are not only learnable, but a proven system of language expression. Chinese characters are complex and beautiful, each containing elements of meaning and pronunciation. The letters of the English alphabet, on the other hand, only contain elements of pronunciation. So, although they take a bit longer to learn, you are learning more than a set of characters. You are also learning many aspects of Asian culture.

What's in a Japanese Kanji?

Japanese kanji can be divided into four basic types: 1) pictographs (pictures of objects), 2) ideographs (pictures of ideas, such as "up," "down," "inside," and "outside"), 3) pictograph compounds (for example, three "trees" represents "forest"), and 4) sound-ideograph compounds (combination of characters used for their sound and other characters used for their meaning). There are relatively few characters of the first three types. Approximately 90 percent of kanji are sound-ideograph compounds. Understanding this will help you learn Japanese characters more effectively.

1. Pictographs	山、田、川	Mountain, rice field, river
2. Ideograms	三、上、中	Three, up, inside
3. Pictograph compounds	森、町、物	Forest, town, thing
4. Sound-ideograph compounds	英、語、曜	English, language, day of the week

Since most kanji are actually combinations of two or more characters, it is helpful to learn the basic components of these kanji. These components are sometimes called radicals. This book breaks down each kanji into its components, and analyzes them to help you learn kanji more effectively. The components can give you hints at the meaning and pronunciation of the kanji. The more you see them, the more familiar they will become.



One thing unique about this book is the use of original mnemonic pictures, used to illustrate each component that comprises each kanji character. Some characters are quite complex, so it makes sense to use mnemonics to ease the burden on memory. If this works for you, use it. Mnemonics have been shown to help some learners dramatically decrease the time required to learn Japanese kanji. If you learn more through repetition, you may benefit from using the extra writing and reading activities included in the online resources.

How Kanji are Put Together

Kanji often appear alone, but they more often appear in strings of two or more kanji, called compounds. In this way the 2,136 "regular use" kanji are combined to make tens of thousands of Japanese words. Most of these compounds came this way from China. Some of them were invented in Japan. Occasionally, new kanji invented in Japan have been adopted in China. Unlike Chinese, the Japanese kanji usually have many pronunciations for each kanji, depending on the context. The chart below shows how one kanji combines with various other kanji to create new words, many of which have different pronunciations.

Kanji	Meaning	Reading	Compounds	Component meanings	Meanings	Readings
今	Now	いま (**ima**)	今日 今週 今月 今年	日 (day) 週 (week) 月 (month) 年 (year)	Today This week This month This year	きょう (**kyō**) こんしゅう (**konshū**) こんげつ (**kongetsu**) ことし (**kotoshi**)

Two Ways to Pronounce Kanji Characters

Kanji characters often have multiple meanings and pronunciations, because the Japanese language has changed considerably in the past 1,500 years.

There are two basic ways that kanji characters can be read: the **on-yomi** or Chinese pronunciation, and the **kun-yomi** or Japanese pronunciation. Before the Japanese began to borrow Chinese characters, there was no written language of Japan. By the 6th century, Chinese characters were widely used in Japan. The Japanese used kanji characters to represent Japanese words and ideas, but also adopted many Chinese words and their pronunciation (or their best approximation of them). Today although Japanese and Chinese people mutually understand the meanings of many kanji characters, the pronunciations are somewhat different.

As you encounter each kanji notice the different meanings and pronunciations that it may have. For instance, the kanji 食 (FOOD, EAT) can be pronounced as **SHOKU** (**on-yomi**) or **taberu** (**kun-yomi**). Rather than learning these pronunciations in isolation, they are presented in meaningful vocabulary items. Not all kanji have both Japanese and Chinese pronunciations, and sometimes they have special additional pronunciations. This is a challenging part of learning Japanese kanji, but if you try to learn these pronunciations along with example vocabulary it will make this task less challenging.

This book teaches the most useful 3 to 6 vocabulary items associated with each character, or about 2000 vocabulary words in total. Each main word in this book has its **kun-yomi** or Japanese pronunciations given in hiragana, followed by lower-case letters, and its **on-yomi** or Chinese pronunciations in katakana, followed by capital letters. For example: kanji #1 一 (one) has イチ **ICHI [on-yomi]**, and ひと **hito**, ひと(つ) **hito(tsu) [kun-yomi]**. Initially, students will learn kanji that have Japanese readings, and as they learn more kanji, they will get to know words with Chinese pronunciations too.

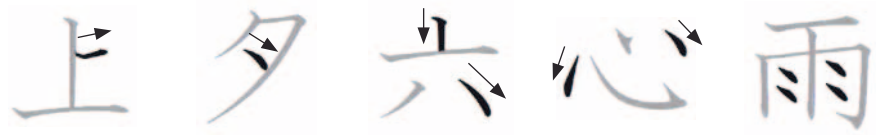
How to Write Kanji Characters

There are few better ways to learn kanji characters than by simply writing them by hand over and over. Using the correct type of line makes your characters look accurate and authentic. There are five basic types of lines: stops, abbreviated stops, sweeps, stop-sweeps, and checks.

1. **Stop:** This is a line that comes to a stop before the writing tool is removed from the page. Stops come in varying lengths and directions, and some even change direction midway.



2. **Abbreviated Stop:** This line is shorter than a regular stop, and sometimes looks like a dot.



3. **Sweep:** This is a line that tapers off as the writing tool is gradually removed from the paper.



4. **Stop-sweep:** This line stops midway, changes direction, and then tapers off like a sweep. This leaves the end of the line a bit thicker than the rest of it.



5. **Check:** This line is made by removing the writing tool from the paper, as it changes direction, leaving a hook shaped mark on the end of the line.



Kanji Stroke Order

Not only do students need to use the correct types of lines, they also need to write them in the correct order. Using correct stroke order makes your kanji look natural, particularly when writing them quickly. Experienced Japanese writers can tell when a kanji has been written out of order.

In this book the correct stroke order is provided with each new kanji character. Note these stroke order sections carefully. Like hiragana and katakana, kanji are usually written from left to right and from top to bottom. There are several general rules for writing kanji:

- Kanji are written from left to right [川 is a useful example; see p. 28]
- Kanji are written from top to bottom [三, 言; see pp. 16 and 61]
- When horizontal and vertical lines cross, the horizontal line goes first, and then the vertical line [十, 未; see pp. 19 and 123]
- When there is a left-middle-right arrangement and the middle is the longest, it is written first. [小, 水; see pp. 36 and 24]
- When outside lines surround a character, the outside lines are written first [月, 国; see pp. 23 and 99]
- When the center of a kanji is surrounded by a box, the center is written before the bottom line [日, 田; see pp. 23 and 27]
- Lines that cover the outside, but not the top, are written last [近, 道; see pp. 47 and 96]

Some kanji do not follow these general rules, so pay careful attention to the stroke order sequence of each kanji as it is introduced. Using correct stroke order may seem awkward or unnatural at first, but it makes a big difference in the way the kanji look to Japanese people. With practice you will soon be producing natural looking kanji characters without having to think about stroke order at all.

Focus on Meaning

As you learn kanji characters you will be developing skills that are shared among over 1.5 billion people, including Japanese, Chinese, and others. One reason that alphabet-based writing systems have not replaced these characters is because of several advantages they have. One such advantage is a focus on meaning. In English, for example, readers can pronounce most words, but occasionally need to look up the meaning in a dictionary. In Japanese, on the other hand, readers occasionally come across characters

they cannot pronounce, but they understand the meaning, so they do not need to stop reading to look it up.

The aim of this book is to help you master the most important kanji for beginners, particularly to be able to read more and more materials in Japanese. You will naturally be able to read more characters than you will be able to write. As you focus on the meaning, you will be able to read and comprehend many sentences you may not be able to write, let alone read aloud. In each lesson you will encounter several reading tasks that will help you practice this skill.

Do not worry if you cannot pronounce every character in the reading tasks. Understanding the meaning of the characters is more important for reading. Check your answers in the answer key. You will know this skill is developing, if you are getting the answers correct most of the time.

How to Use this Book

The aim of this book is to help you master the most important kanji for beginners. The kanji in this book are based on a synthesis of the most common Japanese textbooks. Whether you are a college student, high school student, or simply interested in Japanese, this book can help you learn the kanji more quickly.

There are 2,136 so-called "regular use" kanji characters in Japanese, and the most frequently used 430 of them are included in this book. These 430 kanji can be learned in a relatively short time with good instruction and consistent effort. Japanese elementary and secondary students spend many years learning the kanji characters by rote learning. This book, however, teaches them in a way that reduces study time and monotony.

This book uses both traditional as well as unique new methods to make the kanji characters easier to learn. The traditional methods include extensive writing practice, drills, and quizzes. The methods unique to this book include over one hundred reading passages and comprehension questions accessible in the online resources; numerous and engaging practice sections; and original mnemonics, presented with each kanji.

食 TO EAT/ FOOD た(べる)・ショク **ta(beru)/shoku**	 A picture of a roof, a bowl of rice, a table, and chopsticks

Mnemonic illustrations associate the shape of the kanji characters with things already known to most learners, making the kanji easier to learn and remember. Using mnemonics is a proven, though often ignored, method of foreign language instruction. Some kanji characters are complex, so it makes sense to use mnemonics to ease the burden on memory, and to improve the pace and quality of learning.

This book is organized into 44 short lessons, beginning with the most basic and simple to write kanji, and reflecting the general progression of typical Japanese courses. There are several simple exercises in each lesson to let you check if you are retaining them. The online resources contain many more exercises that can be used by teachers or by ambitious self-study students.

Write, Write, Write! One of the best ways to learn kanji characters is simply to write them repeatedly. Nearly every page in this book provides extensive opportunities to write the kanji. There are simple drills and engaging exercise that promote kanji proficiency. Don't be tempted to skip over these valuable chances to improve your handwriting as well as to really learn and internalize the kanji.

Build Your Vocabulary! Since most kanji vocabulary items are compound words (with two or more kanji characters), rather than learn them in isolation, it is best to learn kanji through actual vocabulary. This book presents between three and six useful words for each kanji character. Try to learn them all. Perhaps the most important thing you can do to improve your Japanese proficiency is to steadily increase your vocabulary.

Read, Read, Read! This book teaches 430 kanji characters, and provides reading tasks related to each one. Take the time to use them, including the comprehension questions. Learning to read, after all, is the main purpose for studying kanji characters. You will find answers to the reading tasks at the end of the book, so you can measure your progress.

Contents of the CD-ROM

The CD-ROM included with this book has an interactive game, printable flashcards, and native-speaker audio recordings of all 430 kanji and their related vocabulary. The interactive game lets you practice reading the kanji vocabulary introduced in this book in an engaging and memorable way. The printable flashcards are great for learning and reviewing the kanji, and since they are portable, you can use them anytime and anywhere. The audio recordings ensure you learn the correct pronunciation for each kanji and its associated vocabulary items. All together, these three resources can greatly enhance your kanji learning experience.

One Step at a Time

The Japanese have a saying, "A journey of a thousand miles begins with one step" 千里の道も一歩から "**senri no michi mo ippo kara**." This applies to learning kanji. You are taking the first steps toward mastering written Japanese. The list on the table of contents may seem vast at this point, but taking kanji one character at a time, one lesson at a time, you will make great progress. Most experienced students will tell you it is not easy, but worth it. When you look back, you will be impressed by all the ground you have covered. I wish you all the best to you in this exciting new journey!

Kanji Learning Tips and Strategies

1. Don't study kanji in isolation. Rather, focus on the various words they appear in. The kanji gain their meaningfulness in the context of words.
2. Focus on the components parts (sometimes called radicals) of each kanji that you learn, notice the meaning, as it will likely contribute to the meaning of other kanji you learn in the future, with the same component parts.
3. Slant your left-to-right lines upward—this makes them look more natural! If you look at Japanese handwriting you will notice that people often slant their characters upward. Don't overdo it, just a slight rise as you write your left-to-right lines, will do the trick!
4. Share your goal of learning Japanese kanji with friends. Better yet, set goals with them, and encourage each other. Few things are more motivating than having to report to someone your progress. This public reporting can motivate you when you get tired or need an extra boost. Then, be sure to return the favor by helping and encouraging them, too.
5. Make up your own mnemonics. Each kanji in this book is accompanied with an illustrated mnemonic to help you learn them faster. But, perhaps the best mnemonics are the ones we make up ourselves. Mnemonics work by making connections between things we know already and things we want to learn. Using your own mnemonics make this connection even more personal and lasting.
6. There are two main ways to make mnemonics: 1) create a story about the interaction of the components of the kanji, and 2) create a picture mnemonic based on the shape of the kanji or components themselves. Try to use the actual meaning of the components of the kanji. Look them up online if you need to. But, sometimes, the picture mnemonics you make up are better memory helps than the actual meaning of the kanji or its component parts. That's okay too. Do whatever is best to help you remember the kanji.
7. Become a little obsessed with kanji. Learning several hundred kanji, and several thousand words they appear in, is not a trivial manner. It will take diligence, patience, and little obsession. Print out the kanji flashcards, and review them often. Review them after you wake up and before you go to bed. Take them on walks, take them on errands, and take them on trips to the store, so you can look at them while waiting in line. When your friends start to talk about you, take it as a compliment. A little obsession goes a long way to master Japanese kanji.
8. Don't get discouraged. We often plateau just before we experience another breakthrough. Take stock of everything you have accomplished, and take a moment to appreciate the little things. The old Japanese proverb that states, "A journey of 10,000 miles begins with a single step," is true, but it is also true that after that

single step, we must continue taking step after step. It may be discouraging sometimes to see how far there is to go. So, turn around and look how far you have come, and appreciate the progress.

9. As mentioned before, sometimes it helps to just write kanji characters over and over. This book provides extensive writing practice spaces and drills. Many supplementary online resources accompany this book to provide challenging and meaningful writing practice.

10. Pay attention to the stroke order. Although it may seem unimportant, it really is. Especially as you begin to write character more quickly or even write kanji in cursive, people will be able to tell if you wrote them with the correct stroke order or not. And, your kanji characters will look more beautiful.

1 一

イチ **ICHI,** ひと **hito,**
ひと(つ) **hito(tsu)**
One 1 stroke



One finger

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

一	いち	**ichi**	one
一月*	いちがつ	**ichi gatsu**	January
一つ	ひとつ	**hitotsu**	one thing
一人*	ひとり	**hitori**	one person
一日*	ついたち	**tsuitachi**	1st of the month

2 二

ニ **NI,** ふた **futa,** ふた(つ) **futa(tsu)**
Two 2 strokes



Two fingers

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

二	に	**ni**	two
二つ	ふたつ	**futatsu**	two things
二人*	ふたり	**futari**	two people
二日*	ふつか	**futsuka**	2nd of the month
二十日*	はつか	**hatsuka**	20th of the month

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

3 三

サン **SAN,** み **mi,** み(つ) **mi(tsu),** みっ(つ) **mit(tsu)**
Three 3 strokes



Three fingers

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

三 三 三

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

三	さん	**san**	three
三分*	さんぷん	**sanpun**	three minutes
三人*	さんにん	**sannin**	three people
三つ	みっつ	**mittsu**	three things
三日*	みっか	**mikka**	3rd day of the month

4 四

シ **SHI,** よ **yo,** よ(つ) **yo(tsu),** よっ(つ) **yot(tsu),** よん **yon**
Four 5 strokes



The Roman numeral **four**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

四 四 四

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

四	よん、し	**yon, shi**	four
四人*	よにん	**yonin**	four people
四時*	よじ	**yoji**	four o'clock
四月*	しがつ	**shigatsu**	April
四国*	しこく	**shikoku**	Shikoku Island

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

5 **五**

ゴ **GO,** いつ **itsu,** いつ(つ) **itsu(tsu)**

Five

4 strokes



To "go" down **five** streets

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

五

五

五

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

五	ご	**go**	five
五月*	ごがつ	**gogatsu**	May
五番目*	ごばんめ	**gobanme**	5th
五日*	いつか	**itsuka**	5th day of the month
五つ	いつつ	**itsutsu**	five things

6 **六**

ロク **ROKU,** む **mu,** むつ **mutsu,** むっ(つ) **mut(tsu),** むい **mui**

Six

4 strokes



Playing "roku" and roll on your **six** strings

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

六

六

六

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

六	ろく	**roku**	six
六月*	ろくがつ	**rokugatsu**	June
六番目*	ろくばんめ	**rokubanme**	6th
六つ	むっつ	**muttsu**	six things
六日*	むいか	**muika**	6th day of the month

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

7 七

シチ **SHICHI,** なな **nana,** ななつ **nana(tsu),** なの **nano**
Seven 2 strokes

一 七



A peeled ba"**nana**" looks like this.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

七
七
七

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

七	なな、しち	**nana, shichi**	seven
七十*	ななじゅう	**nanajū**	seventy
七百円*	ななひゃくえん	**nanahyaku en**	700 yen
七五三*	しちごさん	**shichigosan**	7-5-3 Festival
七日*	なのか	**nanoka**	7th day of the month
七つ	ななつ	**nanatsu**	seven things

8 八

ハチ **HACHI,** や **ya,** や(つ) **ya(tsu),** やっ(つ) **yat(tsu),** よう **yō**
Eight 2 strokes

ノ 八



A person sneezing, "hachi (oo)!"

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

八
八
八

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

八	はち	**hachi**	eight
八日*	ようか	**yōka**	8th day of the month
八分*	はっぷん	**happun**	eight minutes
お八つ	おやつ	**oyatsu**	between-meal snack
八百屋*	やおや	**yaoya**	vegetable stand

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

9 九

キュウ **KYŪ,** ク **KU,** ここの **kokono,** ここの(つ) **kokono(tsu)**
Nine
2 strokes



Archeologists look for clues (**kyū**) about the earth's past.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

九
九
九

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

九	きゅう、く	**kyū, ku**	nine
九人*	きゅうにん	**kyūnin**	nine people
九月*	くがつ	**kugatsu**	September
九日*	ここのか	**kokonoka**	9th day of the month
九州*	きゅうしゅう	**kyūshū**	Kyushu Island

10 十

ジュウ **JŪ,** ジッ **JIT,** とお **tō,** と **to**
Ten
2 strokes



Ten is spelled "十, e, n."

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

十
十
十

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

十	じゅう	**jū**	ten
十円*	じゅうえん	**jū en**	ten yen
十月*	じゅうがつ	**jūgatsu**	October
十分*	じゅっぷん/じっぷん	**juppun/jippun**	10 minutes
十日*	とおか	**tōka**	10th day of the month

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

11 **百**

ヒャク **HYAKU**

Hundred

6 strokes



Military captain of **hundred** wearing a kabuto (beetle) helmet

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

百

百

百

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

百	ひゃく	**hyaku**	100 (one hundred)
三百	さんびゃく	**sanbyaku**	300 (three hundred)
八百	はっぴゃく	**happyaku**	800 (eight hundred)
百円*	ひゃくえん	**hyaku en**	100 yen (one hundred yen)
百年*	ひゃくねん	**hyakunen**	century, 100 years (one hundred years)

12 **千**

セン **SEN,** ち **chi**

Thousand

3 strokes



One of the one **thousand** paper cranes

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

千

千

千

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

千	せん	**sen**	1,000 (one thousand)
二千	にせん	**nisen**	2,000 (two thousand)
三千	さんぜん	**sanzen**	3,000 (three thousand)
何千*	なんぜん	**nanzen**	how many thousand?
千円*	せんえん	**sen en**	1,000 yen (one thousand yen)

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

13 **万**

マン **MAN,** バン **BAN**

Ten thousand

3 strokes



A marathon runner who has run **ten thousand** miles!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

万 万 万

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

一万	いちまん	**ichiman**	ten thousand
十万	じゅうまん	**jūman**	hundred thousand
百万	ひゃくまん	**hyakuman**	one million
万が一	まんがいち	**mangaichi**	by some chance

14 **円**

エン **EN,** まる(い) **maru(i)**

Yen (currency of Japan); round

4 strokes



The image you see in your binoculars is round, and so are Japanese coins – **yen**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

円 円 円

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

円	えん	**en**	Yen, circle
一円	いちえん	**ichi en**	1 yen
十円	じゅうえん	**jū en**	10 yen
百円	ひゃくえん	**hyaku en**	100 yen
一万円	いちまんえん	**ichiman en**	10,000 yen (ten thousand yen)

Lesson 1 Practice

A. Ordering at a Japanese Restaurant

Numbers are written both in kanji and Arabic numerals in Japan. As a general rule kanji are used when writing vertically, and Arabic numerals when writing horizontally. Japanese restaurant menus are usually written vertically, as the one below.

しょうゆラーメン	六百二十五円
みそラーメン	六百七十五円
やきそば	五百五十円
チャーハン	五百七十五円
かつどん	七百八十円
ぎゅうどん	八百三十円
カレーライス	六百円
しゃぶしゃぶ	千四百九十円

Refer to the menu above to tell the price of each of these items.

1. Yakisoba **550 yen**
2. Shōyu-rāmen _____
3. Katsudon _____
4. Fried rice _____
5. Miso-rāmen _____
6. Shabu shabu _____
7. Beef bowl _____
8. Curry rice _____
9. What is the most expensive item on the menu? _____
10. If you had 1,000 yen for lunch, what would you order? _____
11. What is the change you'd receive? _____

B. Writing Japanese Addresses

When writing addresses, Arabic numerals are used for the seven-digit Japanese zip code (郵便番号), but kanji are typically used for other numbers. Complete the following addresses by writing the correct kanji, as indicated. The hyphens found in phone numbers and addresses are pronounced **no** の.

1.

〒372-0055

群馬県 伊勢崎市 曲輪町

(2) (4) (17)

□の□の□

2.

〒184-0011

東京都 小金井市 東町

(1) (5) (29)

□の□の□

3.

〒862-0971

熊本県 熊本市 大江

(6) (3) (8)

□の□の□

4.

〒657-0067

兵庫県 神戸市灘区 篠原本町

(4) (6) (28)

□の□の□

15 **日**

ニチ **NICHI,** ジツ **JITSU,** ひ **hi,** か **ka**
Sun, day, Sunday 4 strokes



A **sun** with a wide smile

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

日 日 日

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

日	ひ	**hi**	day
二日	ふつか	**futsuka**	2nd day of the month
日本*	にほん	**nihon**	Japan
日曜日*	にちようび	**nichiyōbi**	Sunday
休日*	きゅうじつ	**kyūjitsu**	holiday, day off
今日*	きょう	**kyō**	today

16 **月**

ゲツ **GETSU,** ガツ **GATSU,** つき **tsuki**
Moon, month, Monday 4 strokes



A crescent **moon**, eyes closed and smiling

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

月 月 月

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

月	つき	**tsuki**	moon
月曜日*	げつようび	**getsuyōbi**	monday
今月*	こんげつ	**kongetsu**	this month
一月	いちがつ	**ichigatsu**	January
何月*	なんがつ	**nangatsu**	what month
一か月	いっかげつ	**ikkagetsu**	one month
生年月日*	せいねんがっぴ	**seinengappi**	date of birth

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

17 **火**

カ **KA,** ひ **hi**

Fire, Tuesday

4 strokes



A camp**fire**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

火 火 火

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

火	ひ	**hi**	fire, flame
花火*	はなび	**hanabi**	fireworks
火曜日*	かようび	**kayōbi**	Tuesday
火事*	かじ	**kaji**	(destructive) fire
火山*	かざん	**kazan**	volcano

18 **水**

スイ **SUI,** みず **mizu**

Water, Wednesday

4 strokes



A waterfall with huge drops of **water** splashing about

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

水 水 水

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

水	みず	**mizu**	water
水着*	みずぎ	**mizugi**	swimsuit
水曜日*	すいようび	**suiyōbi**	Wednesday
水族館*	すいぞくかん	**suizokukan**	aquarium

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

19 **木**

ボク **BOKU,** モク **MOKU,**
き **ki,** こ **ko**
Tree, wood, Thursday 4 strokes



A bonsai **tree**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

木
木
木

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

木	き	**ki**	tree, wood
木曜日*	もくようび	**mokuyōbi**	Thursday
木せい	もくせい	**mokusei**	made of wood
桜の木*	さくらのき	**sakura no ki**	cherry tree

20 **土**

ド **DO,** ト **TO,** つち **tsuchi**
Earth, ground, Saturday 3 strokes



A person standing on the **ground**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

土
土
土

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

土	つち	**tsuchi**	earth, soil
土曜日*	どようび	**doyōbi**	Saturday
土足*	どそく	**dosoku**	with one's shoes on
お土産*	おみやげ*	**omiyage**	present, souvenir

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

21 王

オウ **Ō**

King

4 strokes



The **king** is just a person on the ground, with a crown.

Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

王 王 王

Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

王	おう	**ō**	king
王子*	おうじ	**ōji**	prince
王女*	おうじょ	**ōjo**	princess
女王*	じょおう	**joō**	queen

22 金

キン **KIN,** コン **KON,**
かね **kane,** かな **kana**

Gold, money, metal, Friday 8 strokes



A king counting **money** in his palace

Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

金 金 金

Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

お金	おかね	**okane**	money
金持ち*	かねもち	**kanemochi**	rich person
金物*	かなもの	**kanamono**	hardware
金	きん	**kin**	gold
金色*	きんいろ	**kiniro**	gold color
金魚*	きんぎょ	**kingyo**	goldfish

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

23 **山**

サン **SAN,** やま **yama**

Mountain

3 strokes



A three-peaked **mountain**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

山

山

山

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

山	やま	**yama**	mountain
ふじ山	ふじさん	**fujisan**	Mount Fuji
山々*	やまやま	**yamayama**	a lot/many mountains
山もり	やまもり	**yamamori**	a heap

24 **田**

デン **DEN,** た **ta**

Rice field

5 strokes



A **rice field**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

田

田

田

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

田んぼ	たんぼ	**tanbo**	rice field

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

25 川

センSEN, かわ kawa

River

3 strokes



A river

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

川 川 川

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

川	かわ	**kawa**	river
小川*	おがわ	**ogawa**	brook, stream
～川	～かわ/がわ	**~kawa/ gawa**	suffix for rivers

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 2 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Look at the mnemonic pictures provided, and write the correct kanji for each. You may refer to the word bank:

火 川 木 山 月

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
				

B. Calendar with Kanji

Label the following calendar in kanji characters. Use the correct kanji for the days of the week, and use numbers for the dates. Write January in Japanese at the top of the calendar.



(Sunday) ____曜日	(Monday) ____曜日	(Tuesday) ____曜日	(Wednesday) ____曜日	(Thursday) ____曜日	(Friday) ____曜日	(Saturday) ____曜日
1 ___日	2 ___日	3 ___日	4 ___日	5 ___日	6 ___日	7 ___日
8 ___日	9 ___日	10 ___日	11 ___日	12 ___日	13 ___日	14 ___日
15 ___日	16 ___日	17 ___日	18 ___日	19 ___日	20 ___日	21 ___日
22 ___日	23 ___日	24 ___日	25 ___日	26 ___日	27 ___日	28 ___日
29 ___日	30 ___日	31 ___日				

C. Japanese Last Names

These names can be written with the kanji characters you have learned so far. Try writing them.

1. かなやま □□
   (gold, mountain)
2. やまだ □□
   (mountain, rice paddy)
3. たがわ □□
   (rice paddy, river)
4. きやま □□
   (tree, mountain)
5. やまかわ □□
   (mountain, river)
6. かねだ □□
   (gold, rice paddy)
7. かわだ □□
   (river, rice paddy)
8. つちだ □□
   (earth, rice paddy)
9. みた □□
   (three, rice field)

26 人

ジン **JIN,** ニン **NIN,** ひと **hito**

Person

2 strokes

ノ 人



A **person** walking

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

人

人

人

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

人	ひと	**hito**	person
～人	～にん	**~nin**	counter for people
人気がある*	にんきがある	**ninki ga aru**	popular
日本人*	にほんじん	**nihonjin**	Japanese person
人生*	じんせい	**jinsei**	life

27 力

リョク **RYOKU,** リキ **RIKI,**
ちから **chikara**

Power

2 strokes

フ 力



One **powerful** karate expert flipping another

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

力

力

力

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

力	ちから	**chikara**	power
力持ち*	ちからもち	**chikaramochi**	strong person
力強い*	ちからづよい	**chikarazuyoi**	powerful
力付ける*	ちからづける	**chikarazukeru**	to encourage
力士*	りきし	**rikishi**	sumo wrestler

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

28 男

ダン **DAN,** ナン **NAN,**
おとこ **otoko**
Male
7 strokes



A powerful **man** working in the rice field

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

男
男
男

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

男	おとこ	**otoko**	male
男の人	おとこのひと	**otokonohito**	man
男子*	だんし	**danshi**	boy (formal)
男子校*	だんしこう	**danshikō**	boys' school
男性*	だんせい	**dansei**	man, male

29 父

フ **FU,** ちち **chichi**
Father
4 strokes



A **father** swinging an ax

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

父
父
父

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

お父さん	おとうさん	**otōsan**	father
父	ちち	**chichi**	my father
父の日	ちちのひ	**chichi no hi**	Father's Day
父母*	ふぼ	**fubo**	father and mother, parents

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

30 **女**

ジョ **JO,** ニョ **NYO,** ニョウ **NYŌ,**
おんな **onna,** め **me**
Female — 3 strokes



A **girl** skipping

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

女
女
女

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

女	おんな	**onna**	female
女の人*	おんなのひと	**onnanohito**	woman
女子校*	じょしこう	**joshikō**	girls' school
男女	だんじょ	**danjo**	men and women
女性*	じょせい	**josei**	woman, female

31 **母**

ボ **BO,** はは **haha**
Mother — 5 strokes



A **mother** holding her child (Notice the kanji for female is part of the kanji for mother)

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

母
母
母

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

お母さん	おかあさん	**okāsan**	mother
母	はは	**haha**	my mother
母の日	ははのひ	**haha no hi**	Mother's Day
母国語*	ぼこくご	**bokokugo**	one's mother tongue

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

32 子

シ **SHI,** ス **SU,** こ **ko**

Child

3 strokes



A **child** reaching out his arms

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

子 子 子

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

子ども	こども	**kodomo**	child
男の子	おとこのこ	**otokonoko**	boy
女の子	おんなのこ	**onnanoko**	girl
子犬*	こいぬ	**koinu**	puppy
一人っ子	ひとりっこ	**hitorikko**	only child
双子*	ふたご	**futago**	twins

33 好

コウ **KŌ,** この(む) **kono(mu),** す(き) **su(ki),** す(く) **su(ku)**

To like

6 strokes



Children **like** their mothers.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

好 好 好

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

好きな	すきな	**suki na**	like, favorable (adj.)
お好み焼き*	おこのみやき	**okonomiyaki**	savory hotcakes

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

34 **方**

ホウ **HŌ,** かた **kata**
Person (polite), this one, direction
4 strokes



This is the **distinguished person** who ran ten thousand miles.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

方 方 方

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

この方	このかた	**kono kata**	this person (polite)
し方	しかた	**shikata**	how to do
夕方*	ゆうがた	**yūgata**	early evening
方面*	ほうめん	**hōmen**	direction
両方*	りょうほう	**ryōhō**	both

35 **々**†

Noun pluralizer
3 strokes



A person bent over in **repetitious** labor (Not technically a kanji, but used when writing kanji)

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

々 々 々

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

一々	いちいち	**ichiichi**	one by one, separately
日々	ひび	**hibi**	daily, day after day
月々	つきづき	**tsukizuki**	every month
人々	ひとびと	**hitobito**	people, each person
方々	かたがた	**katagata**	people (honorific)

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.
† This character's pronunciation is determined by the kanji that directly precedes it.

Lesson 3 Practice

A. Vocabulary Review

Try writing these words with the appropriate kanji.

1. □ども (child)
2. お□さん (mother)
3. □本(ほん)□ (Japanese person)
4. □きな (like)
5. □の□ (boy)
6. □の□ (man)
7. □の□ (Father's Day)
8. □の□ (woman)
9. 両(りょう)□ (both)
10. □□校(こう) (boys' school)
11. □□ (father and mother)
12. □の□ (girl)
13. □□ (men and women)
14. □強(つよ)い (powerful)
15. □犬(いぬ) (puppy)
16. □生(せい) (life)
17. お□さん (father)
18. □の□ (Mother's Day)
19. □持(も)ち (powerful person)
20. □□ (people, each person)

36 小

ショウ **SHŌ,** ちい(さい) **chii(sai),** こ **ko,** お **o**
Small — 3 strokes



A stick that is broken into **small** pieces

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

小 小 小

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

小さい	ちいさい	**chiisai**	small
小さな	ちいさな	**chiisana**	small (alt. spelling)
小学生*	しょうがくせい	**shōgakusei**	elementary student
小学校*	しょうがっこう	**shōgakkō**	elementary school

37 少

ショウ **SHŌ,** すく(ない) **suku(nai),** すこ(し) **suko(shi)**
Few — 4 strokes



Small (小) and cut (ノ): I got a **few** cuts breaking a stick.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

少 少 少

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

少し	すこし	**sukoshi**	few, a little [adj.]
少ない	すくない	**sukunai**	few, a little
少なくとも	すくなくとも	**sukunakutomo**	at least
少年*	しょうねん	**shōnen**	young man
少女	しょうじょ	**shōjo**	young woman

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

38 中

チュウ **CHŪ,** ジュウ **JŪ,** なか **naka**

Middle

4 strokes



A train going through the **middle** of a tunnel

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

中 中 中

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

中	なか	**naka**	middle, inside, medium
中国*	ちゅうごく	**chūgoku**	China
中学校*	ちゅうがっこう	**chūgakkō**	junior high
中古*	ちゅうこ	**chūko**	used
一日中	いちにちじゅう	**ichinichijū**	all day long

39 大

ダイ **DAI,** タイ **TAI,** おお **ō,**
おお(きい) **ō(kii),** おお(いに) **ō(ini)**

Big

3 strokes



A man stretching his arms to show how **big** the fish was—the one that got away!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

大 大 大

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

大きい	おおきい	**ōkii**	big
大きな	おおきな	**ōkina**	big (alt. spelling)
大好きな	だいすきな	**daisuki na**	like a lot, love
大学*	だいがく	**daigaku**	university, college
大事な*	だいじな	**daiji na**	important
大使館*	たいしかん	**taishikan**	embassy
大人	おとな	**otona**	adult

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

40 夕

セキ **SEKI,** ゆう **yū**

Early evening

3 strokes



A crescent moon in the **early evening**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

夕 夕 夕

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

夕べ	ゆうべ	**yūbe**	last evening
夕方	ゆうがた	**yūgata**	evening
夕食*	ゆうしょく	**yūshoku**	dinner
七夕	たなばた	**tanabata**	the Star Festival

41 多

タ **TA,** おおい **ōi**

Many

6 strokes



At first, this character meant *many moons*, or *a long time*, but now it simply means **many**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

多 多 多

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

多い	おおい	**ōi**	many
多数*	たすう	**tasū**	large number, multitude
多分*	たぶん	**tabun**	probably, maybe
多少	たしょう	**tashō**	somewhat, more or less
多目的*	たもくてき	**tamokuteki**	multipurpose

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

42 **内**

ナイ **NAI,** うち **uchi**

Inside

4 strokes



A person **inside** a fence

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

内 内 内

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

内	うち	**uchi**	inside, in
屋内*	おくない	**okunai**	indoor
国内*	こくない	**kokunai**	domestic
家内*	かない	**kanai**	my wife

43 **外**

ガイ **GAI,** ゲ **GE,** そと **soto,** ほか **hoka,** はず(す) **hazu(su)**

Outside

5 strokes



To read someone's palm **outside** in the evening

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

外 外 外

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

外	そと	**soto**	outside
外国*	がいこく	**gaikoku**	foreign country
外国語*	がいこくご	**gaikokugo**	foreign language
海外*	かいがい	**kaigai**	overseas

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

44 **上**

ジョウ **JŌ,** うえ **ue,** かみ **kami,**
あ(がる) **a(garu),** のぼ(る) **nobo(ru)**
Up, above, on — 3 strokes



A child flying a kite **up** in the air

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

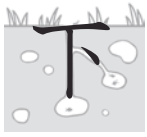
上 上 上

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

上	うえ	**ue**	up, above, on
目上*	めうえ	**meue**	superior, senior
上がる	あがる	**agaru**	to enter, to rise
上手な*	じょうずな	**jōzu na**	good at

45 **下**

カ **KA,** ゲ **GE,** した **shita,** しも **shimo,** もと **moto,** さ(がる) **sa(garu),** くだ(る) **kuda(ru),** お(りる) **o(riru),** お(ろす) **o(rosu)**
Down, below, under — 3 strokes



An ant farm **under** the ground

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

下 下 下

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

下	した	**shita**	down, below, under
下ろす	おろす	**orosu**	to lower
下りる	おりる	**oriru**	to go down, get off
～下さい	～ください	**~kudasai**	please give
下手な*	へたな	**heta na**	not good at

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

46 工

コウ **KŌ,** ク **KU**

Craft

3 strokes



A nail used in **craft** work

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

工 工 工

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

大工	だいく	**daiku**	carpenter
工学部*	こうがくぶ	**kōgakubu**	engineering department
工業*	こうぎょう	**kōgyō**	industry
工事*	こうじ	**kōji**	construction
工場*	こうじょう	**kōjō**	factory

47 左

サ **SA,** ひだり **hidari**

Left

5 strokes



The **left** hand steadies a nail while it is hammered.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

左 左 左

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

左	ひだり	**hidari**	left
左側*	ひだりがわ	**hidari gawa**	left side
左手*	ひだりて	**hidari te**	left hand
左利き*	ひだりきき	**hidari kiki**	left-handed
左右*	さゆう	**sayū**	left and right

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

48 右

ウ **U,** ユウ **YŪ,** みぎ **migi**

Right

5 strokes



The **right** hand is used for hammering or picking up a stone.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

右

右

右

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

右	みぎ	**migi**	right
右側*	みぎがわ	**migi gawa**	right side
右手*	みぎて	**migi te**	right hand
右利き*	みぎきき	**migi kiki**	right-handed
左右	さゆう	**sayū**	left and right

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 4 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write these words in kanji, referring to the mnemonic pictures if necessary.

1. small



4. few



7. middle



10. big



2. early evening



5. many



8. inside



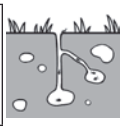
11. outside



3. up, on



6. down, under



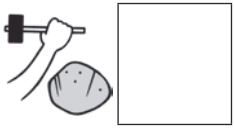
9. craft



12. left



13. right



B. Opposites

Using kanji that you have learned so far, write a kanji that means the opposite of the one below.

1. 下 ⇔ _____
2. 男 ⇔ _____
3. 少 ⇔ _____
4. 父 ⇔ _____
5. 大 ⇔ _____
6. 外 ⇔ _____
7. 小人 ⇔ _____
8. 右 ⇔ _____

C. Which One?

Read these hints and guess which number is being described. For example, 上から二番目, means "second from the top." Write your answer in kanji.

1. 上から二番目で、左から二番目です。__七__です。
2. 一番上で、右から　二番目です。_____です。
3. 下から二番目で、一番左です。_____です。
4. 上から二番目で、右から二番目です。_____です。
5. 上から三番目で、右から三番目です。_____です。
6. 一番上で、一番左です。_____です。
7. 下から二番目で、右から三番目です。_____です。
8. 一番下で、一番右です。_____です。
9. 上から三番目で、一番右です。_____です。
10. 一番下で、左から二番目です。_____です。

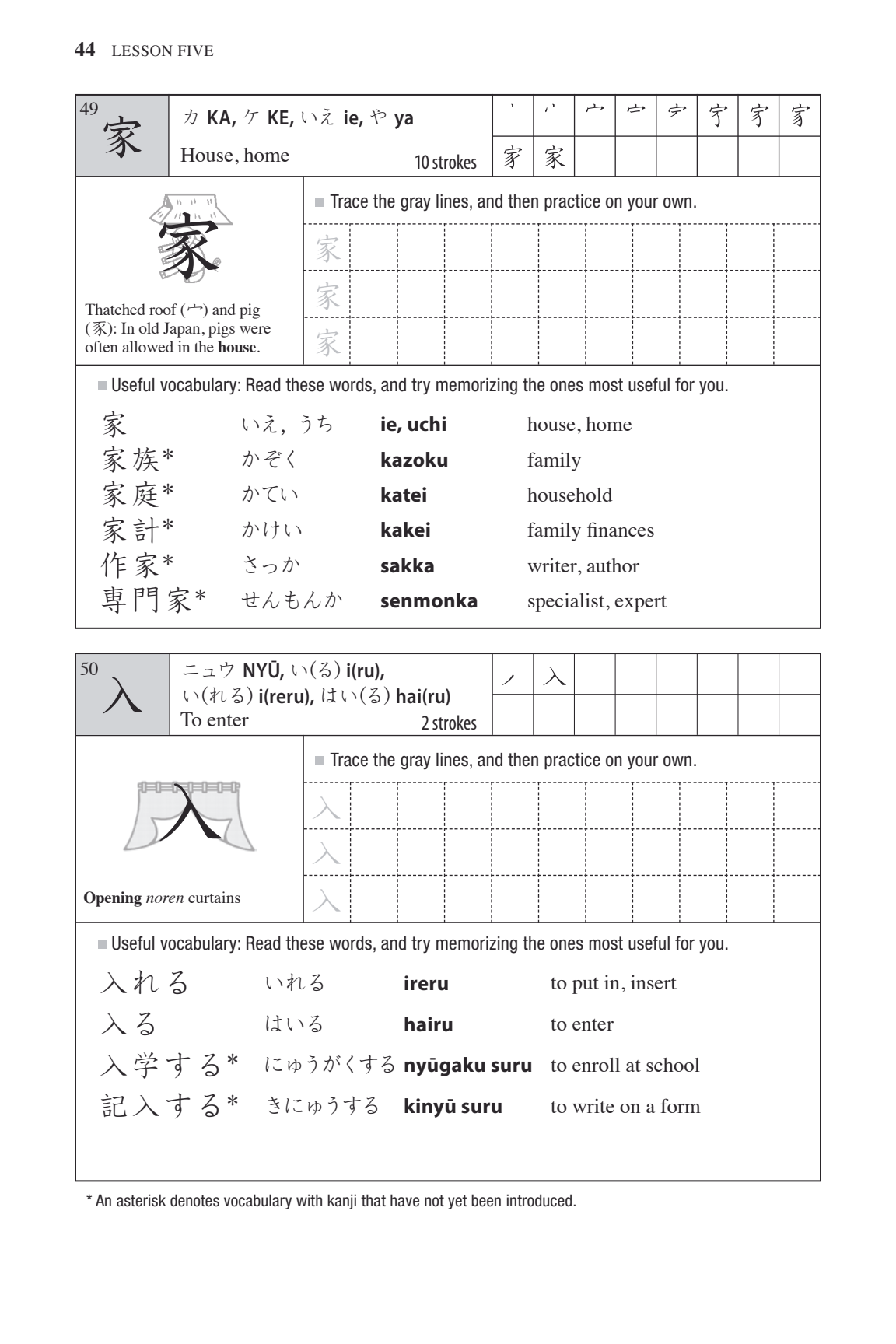
1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25

49 家

カ **KA,** ケ **KE,** いえ **ie,** や **ya**

House, home

10 strokes



Thatched roof (宀) and pig (豕): In old Japan, pigs were often allowed in the **house**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

家

家

家

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

家	いえ，うち	**ie, uchi**	house, home
家族*	かぞく	**kazoku**	family
家庭*	かてい	**katei**	household
家計*	かけい	**kakei**	family finances
作家*	さっか	**sakka**	writer, author
専門家*	せんもんか	**senmonka**	specialist, expert

50 入

ニュウ **NYŪ,** い(る) **i(ru),** い(れる) **i(reru),** はい(る) **hai(ru)**

To enter

2 strokes

Opening *noren* curtains

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

入

入

入

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

入れる	いれる	**ireru**	to put in, insert
入る	はいる	**hairu**	to enter
入学する*	にゅうがくする	**nyūgaku suru**	to enroll at school
記入する*	きにゅうする	**kinyū suru**	to write on a form

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

51 出

シュツ **SHUTSU,** スイ **SUI,**
で(る) **de(ru),** だ(す) **da(su)**
To exit
5 strokes



Mountains that appear to be coming out of (**exit**ing) other mountains

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

出
出
出

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

出る	でる	**deru**	to go out, depart
出来る*	できる	**dekiru**	can do, be made
出す	だす	**dasu**	to put out, submit
外出	がいしゅつ	**gaishutsu**	going out

52 門

モン **MON,** かど **kado**
Gate
8 strokes



An automatic train station ticket **gate**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

門
門
門

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

門	もん	**mon**	gate
正門*	せいもん	**seimon**	main gate/entrance
校門*	こうもん	**kōmon**	school gate
専門*	せんもん	**senmon**	specialty, profession

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

53 **開**

カイ **KAI,** ひら(く) **hira(ku),** あ(く) **a(ku),** あ(ける) **a(keru)**
To open
12 strokes





A gate (門) and *torii* gate (⽶): A gate that is **open** as wide as a torii gate

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

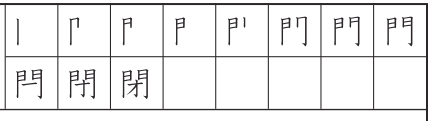
開 開 開

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

開ける	あける	**akeru**	to open something
開く	あく	**aku**	something opens
開く	ひらく	**hiraku**	to open, hold (meeting)
開店*	かいてん	**kaiten**	store opening
開始*	かいし	**kaishi**	start, beginning
開会式*	かいかいしき	**kaikaishiki**	opening ceremony

54 **閉**

ヘイ **HEI,** と(じる) **to(jiru),** し(める) **shi(meru),** し(まる) **shi(maru)**
To close
11 strokes





A gate (門) and age (才): A gate that is **close**d to anyone not old enough to enter

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

閉 閉 閉

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

閉める	しめる	**shimeru**	to close something
閉まる	しまる	**shimaru**	something closes
閉じる	とじる	**tojiru**	to shut
閉会式*	へいかいしき	**heikaishiki**	closing ceremony
閉店*	へいてん	**heiten**	closing shop

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

55 **所**

ショ **SHO,** ところ **tokoro**

Place

8 strokes



A person bowing to enter a door (戸) and an ax chopping down a tree (斤): The **place** we keep the ax is next to the door.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

所 所 所

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

所	ところ	**tokoro**	place
所々	ところどころ	**tokorodokoro**	here and there
台所*	だいどころ	**daidokoro**	kitchen
場所*	ばしょ	**basho**	location
名所*	めいしょ	**meisho**	famous place

56 **近**

キン **KIN,** ちか(い) **chika(i)**

Near

7 strokes



A path (辶) and an ax chopping down a tree (斤): Cutting wood **near** the path

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

近 近 近

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

近い	ちかい	**chikai**	near, soon
近道*	ちかみち	**chikamichi**	shortcut
近所	きんじょ	**kinjo**	neighborhood
近代*	きんだい	**kindai**	modern times
近代的な*	きんだいてきな	**kindaiteki na**	modern
最近*	さいきん	**saikin**	recent

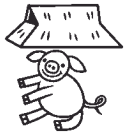
* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 5 Practice

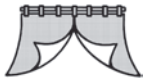
A. Kanji Review

Write these words in kanji, referring to the mnemonic pictures if necessary.

1. house



4. to enter



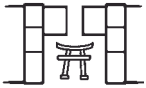
7. to exit



2. gate



5. to open



8. to close



3. place



6. near



B. Opposites

Write a kanji that has the opposite meaning of the ones below.

1. 出 ⇔ _____
2. 上 ⇔ _____
3. 開 ⇔ _____
4. 左 ⇔ _____
5. 男 ⇔ _____
6. 母 ⇔ _____
7. 小 ⇔ _____
8. 内 ⇔ _____

Review [Lessons 1–5]

Read and answer the questions below. Give your answers in English.

A.

⑥	
⑤	
④	
③	
②	
①	
開	閉

B.

すしや

月〜金	十一じから 二十二じ
土	十じから 二十四じ

C.

やきとりセット

大　千百円

中　九百円

小　七百五十円

D.

	男	女
大人	十六人	十四人
小人	八人	三人

E.

右に川があります。

左に山があります。

F.

ごはん

1）多め

2）少なめ

G.

山田くんのお父さんからでんわがありました。日曜日にみんなで山田さんの家にきてください。ひるごはんをたべましょう。

H.

上川としょかん

母と子のパペットショー

Questions:

1. Look at A. You are in an elevator. You are in a hurry and you would like to close the door. Would you press the button on the bottom right or bottom left? _____
2. Look at B. You want to eat sushi for lunch on Friday. When is the earliest you can eat sushi at the restaurant? _____
3. Look at C. You are very hungry and you love yakitori. If you want a large serving of yakitori, how much would it cost? _____
4. Look at D. How many men came to the festival? _____
5. Look at D. How many young girls came to the festival? _____
6. Look at E. If you want to go to the river, would you turn left or right? _____
7. Look at F. If you do not want a lot of rice, which one would you check? _____
8. Look at G. Who called? _____
9. Look at G. Where does the person want to eat lunch? _____
10. Look at H. Who are invited to the puppet show? _____

57 **口**

コウ **KŌ,** ク **KU,** くち **kuchi**

Mouth

3 strokes



An open **mouth**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

口	くち	**kuchi**	mouth, opening
入口	いりぐち	**iriguchi**	entrance
出口	でぐち	**deguchi**	exit
北口*	きたぐち	**kitaguchi**	north entrance
人口	じんこう	**jinkō**	population

58 **目**

ボク **BOKU,** モク **moku,** め **me,** ま **ma**

Eye(s)

5 strokes



An **eye** with big eyelids

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

目	め	**me**	eye, viewpoint
四つ目	よっつめ	**yottsume**	fourth item
目上	めうえ	**meue**	superior, senior
目下	めした	**meshita**	inferior, junior
目立つ*	めだつ	**medatsu**	to be conspicuous
目的*	もくてき	**mokuteki**	goal, purpose

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

59 **耳**

ジ **JI,** みみ **mimi**

Ear(s)

6 strokes

An **ear** with a big earlobe

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

耳 耳 耳

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

耳	みみ	**mimi**	ear
右耳	みぎみみ	**migi mimi**	right ear
左耳	ひだりみみ	**hidari mimi**	left ear
耳が痛い*	みみがいたい	**mimi ga itai**	earache

60 **手**

シュ **SHU,** て **te,** た **ta**

Hand

4 strokes

Five fingers on a **hand** (count the lines stemming from the vertical line)

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

手 手 手

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

手	て	**te**	hand
手品*	てじな	**tejina**	magic trick
相手*	あいて	**aite**	partner, opponent
選手*	せんしゅ	**senshu**	athlete, player
上手な	じょうずな	**jōzu na**	good at
下手な	へたな	**heta na**	not good at, clumsy
苦手な*	にがてな	**nigate na**	not good at, dislike

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

61 心

シン **SHIN,** こころ **kokoro**

Heart

4 strokes



The four chambers of a human **heart**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

心	こころ	**kokoro**	heart
心地よい*	ここちよい	**kokochiyoi**	comfortable
安心する*	あんしんする	**anshin suru**	be relieved
心配する*	しんぱいする	**shinpai suru**	to worry
中心	ちゅうしん	**chūshin**	center, middle

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 6 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write these words in kanji, referring to the mnemonic pictures if necessary.

1. mouth	2. eyes	3. ears	4. hand	5. heart
				

B. Vocabulary Review

Try writing these words with the appropriate kanji.

1. ____ ____ (left ear)
2. 安(あん) ____ する (to be relieved)
3. ____ ____ (inferior, junior)
4. ____ ____ (entrance)
5. ____ ____ (superior, senior)
6. ____ ____ (population)
7. ____ 品(じな) (magic trick)
8. 北(きた) ____ (north exit)
9. ____ ____ (exit)
10. ____ が 痛(いた) い (have an earache)
11. ____ 立(だ) つ (be conspicuous)
12. ____ ____ (good at)
13. ____ ____ (center)
14. ____ ____ (right ear)
15. ____ ____ (unskillful, clumsy)

C. Guess the Kanji

Read the following hints and guess the correct kanji related to the body. Write it carefully in the space provided.

1. これで　ラジオを　ききます。_____
2. これで　えんぴつを　もちます。_____
3. これで たべものを　たべます。_____
4. これで　テレビを　みます。_____と_____
5. これで　うれしい　きもちを　かんじます。_____

D. Japanese Last Names

Here are some more names that include some of the kanji characters we have learned so far. Read the pronunciation, and try to write them in kanji.

1. やまぐち (mountain, mouth)		3. たぐち (rice field, mouth)	
2. かわぐち (river, mouth)		4. みずぐち (water, mouth)	

62 **寺**

ジ **JI,** てら **tera**

Temple

6 strokes



A Buddhist priest ringing a **temple** bell

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

寺 寺 寺

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

(お)寺	(お)てら	**(o)tera**	Buddhist temple
～寺	～でら、～じ	**~dera, ~ji**	suffix for temples
清水寺*	きよみずでら	**kiyomizu-dera**	Kiyomizu Temple
金閣寺*	きんかくじ	**kinkaku-ji**	Kinkaku Temple

63 **時**

ジ **JI,** とき **toki**

Time

10 strokes



The sun tells when it is **time** to ring the temple bell.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

時 時 時

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

時	とき	**toki**	time, occasion, when~
時間*	じかん	**jikan**	time, hour, leisure
一時	いちじ	**ichiji**	one o'clock, temporarily
八時	はちじ	**hachiji**	eight o'clock
何時ですか*	なんじですか	**nanji desu ka**	What time is it?

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

64 **半**

ハン **HAN,** なか(ば) **naka(ba)**

Half

5 strokes

A person chopping a wooden board in **half**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

半 半 半

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

一時半	いちじはん	**ichiji han**	half past one
半分*	はんぶん	**hanbun**	half
前半*	ぜんはん	**zenhan**	first half
後半*	こうはん	**kōhan**	last half
半島*	はんとう	**hantō**	peninsula

65 **間**

カン **KAN,** ケン **KEN,**
あいだ **aida,** ま **ma**

Interval

12 strokes

An **interval** of time when the sun is seen through the gate

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

間 間 間

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

間	あいだ	**aida**	interval
長い間*	ながいあいだ	**nagai aida**	long time
この間	このあいだ	**kono aida**	recently
間に合う*	まにあう	**maniau**	to be in time for
時間	じかん	**jikan**	time, hour, leisure
人間	にんげん	**ningen**	human

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

66 **分**

ブン **BUN,** フン **FUN,** ブ **BU,**
わ(ける) **wa(keru),** わ(かる) **wa(karu)**
Minute, to part, to understand 4 strokes



Separate (八) and blade (刀) : To cut in parts. Scientists divide subjects into easy to understand **parts**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

分 分 分

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

分かる	わかる	**wakaru**	to understand
分ける	わける	**wakeru**	to divide
三分の一	さんぶんのいち	**sanbun no ichi**	one third
五分	ごふん	**gofun**	5 minutes
十分	じっぷん/じゅっぷん	**jippun/juppun**	10 minutes
十分な	じゅうぶんな	**jūbun na**	full, enough
自分*	じぶん	**jibun**	oneself

67 **今**

コン **KON,** キン **KIN,** いま **ima**
Now 4 strokes



Noren curtains (𠆢) and katakana character *ra* (ラ): The ramen shop is open **now**!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

今 今 今

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

今	いま	**ima**	now, soon
今月	こんげつ	**kongetsu**	this month
今年	ことし	**kotoshi**	this year
今日	きょう	**kyō**	today
今朝*	けさ	**kesa**	this morning

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

68 **何**

カ **KA,** なに **nani,** なん **nan**

What

7 strokes



A person (亻) and potential (可): **What** is that person lifting?

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

何 何 何

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

何	なに、なん	**nani, nan**	what, which
何～	なに、なん～	**nani, nan ~**	what, how many
何時ですか	なんじですか	**nanji desu ka**	what time is it?
何か	なにか	**nanika**	something, some, any
何度*	なんど	**nando**	how many degrees, how many times
何人	なんにん	**nannin**	how many people

69 **年**

ネン **NEN,** とし **toshi**

Year

6 strokes



Pointing finger (𠂉) harvesting grain (禾): The time appointed each **year** to harvest

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

年 年 年

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

年	とし	**toshi**	year
今年	ことし	**kotoshi**	this year
年上	としうえ	**toshiue**	older
来年*	らいねん	**rainen**	next year
去年*	きょねん	**kyonen**	last year

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

70 回

カイ **KAI,** エ **E,** まわ(る) **mawa(ru),** まわ(す) **mawa(su)** 6 strokes
To turn around; times (counter)



Two mouths (口): How many **time**s have I told you…?

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

回
回
回

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

回る	まわる	**mawaru**	to turn around, go around
回答*	かいとう	**kaitō**	reply, answer
二回	にかい	**nikai**	two times (counter)
二回目	にかいめ	**nikaime**	second time

71 毎

マイ **MAI**
Every 6 strokes



Pointing finger (𠂉) and mother (母): Mother scolds me **every** time I do something wrong.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

毎
毎
毎

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

毎日	まいにち	**mainichi**	everyday
毎週*	まいしゅう	**maishū**	every week
毎月	まいつき	**maitsuki**	every month
毎年	まいねん/まいとし	**mainen/maitoshi**	every year

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 7 Practice

A. Telling Time

Read these times, and write them in English.

1. 三時二十分 3:20
2. 六時五十五分 ____ : ____
3. 十一時四十分 ____ : ____
4. 八時十分 ____ : ____
5. 一時五分 ____ : ____
6. 七時三十五分 ____ : ____
7. 四時半 ____ : ____
8. 十時二十五分 ____ : ____
9. 十二時五十分 ____ : ____
10. 九時四十五分 ____ : ____

B. Question Words with 何 (What?)

There are many question words with the kanji 何 in them. Try to match the following examples with their English meanings on the right. Write the appropriate question word in the blank on the left.

1. _____	How old?	何人
2. _____	What year?	何分
3. _____	What time?	何時
4. _____	What month?	何か月
5. _____	How many people? / What nationality?	何日
6. _____	How many times?	何時間
7. _____	How many minutes?	何さい
8. _____	What day?	何日間
9. _____	How many months?	何回
10. _____	How many hours?	何年
11. _____	How many days?	何月
12. _____	What day of the week?	何よう日

72 **聞**

ブン **BUN,** モン **MON,**
き(く) **ki(ku),** き(こえる) **ki(koeru)**
To hear
14 strokes





Gate (門) and ear (耳): The ear is a gate that lets us **hear** sounds.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

聞
聞
聞

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

聞く	きく	**kiku**	to hear, listen, ask
聞き手	ききて	**kikite**	listener, audience
聞こえる	きこえる	**kikoeru**	can hear
新聞*	しんぶん	**shinbun**	newspaper

73 **見**

ケン **KEN,** み(る) **mi(ru),** み(える) **mi(eru),** み(せる) **mi(seru)**
To see
7 strokes





Eye (目) and legs (儿): Figuratively, in order to **see** something, your eyes run over to it.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

見
見
見

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

見る	みる	**miru**	to see, look, watch
見える	みえる	**mieru**	can see
見方	みかた	**mikata**	point of view
花見*	はなみ	**hanami**	cherry blossom viewing
見物*	けんぶつ	**kenbutsu**	sightseeing, visit

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

74 **思**

シ **SHI,** おも(う) **omo(u)**

To think

9 strokes



A picture of a brain (田) and heart (心): To **think** with your brain and heart

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

思 思 思

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

思う	おもう	**omou**	to think
思い出	おもいで	**omoide**	memory
思い出す	おもいだす	**omoidasu**	to remember
意思*	いし	**ishi**	intention

75 **言**

ゲン **GEN,** ゴン **GON,** い(う) **i(u),** こと **koto**

To say

7 strokes



Someone **saying** something

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

言 言 言

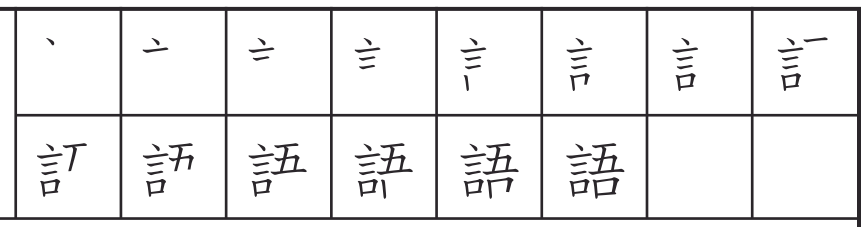
■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

言う	いう	**iu**	to say, speak
方言*	ほうげん	**hōgen**	dialect

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

76 **語**

ゴ **GO,** かた(る) **kata(ru),**
かた(らう) **kata(rau)**
Language 14 strokes





To say (言), intersection (五), and mouth (口): **Language** is when people exchange words.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

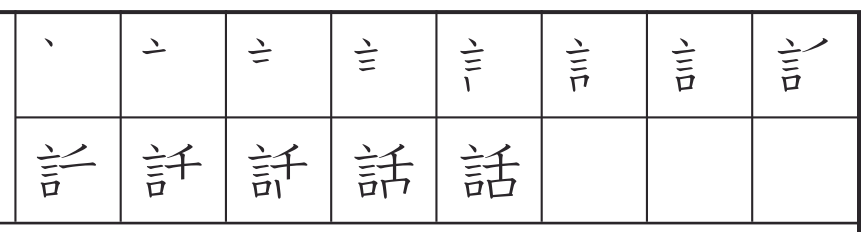
語
語
語

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

語る	かたる	**kataru**	to speak (formal)
物語*	ものがたり	**monogatari**	story, tale
外国語*	がいこくご	**gaikokugo**	foreign language
日本語*	にほんご	**nihongo**	Japanese (language)
言語	げんご	**gengo**	language
単語*	たんご	**tango**	vocabulary

77 **話**

ワ **WA,** はな(す) **hana(su),**
はなし **hanashi**
To talk 13 strokes





To say (言), thousand (千), and mouth (口): A story that has been told (**talk**) a thousand times.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

話
話
話

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

話す	はなす	**hanasu**	to talk
話	はなし	**hanashi**	story, speech
笑い話*	わらいばなし	**waraibanashi**	funny story
昔話*	むかしばなし	**mukashibanashi**	folk tale
世話*	せわ	**sewa**	care, help
神話*	しんわ	**shinwa**	myth

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

78 **会**

カイ **KAI,** エ **E,** あう **a(u)**

To meet

6 strokes



Noren curtains (入) and simple form of say (言): When people gather to have their **say**, it is called a meeting.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

会 会 会

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

会う	あう	**au**	to meet
会話	かいわ	**kaiwa**	conversation
会館*	かいかん	**kaikan**	meeting hall
集会*	しゅうかい	**shūkai**	meeting
大会	たいかい	**taikai**	conference, tournament
機会*	きかい	**kikai**	opportunity, occasion

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 8 Practice

A. Which Part of the Body

Which part of the body do you use to do the following actions? Circle the most appropriate word.

1. (目、回、口、耳、あたま、あし) で話す
2. (あたま、耳、目、口、あし、手) で思う
3. (はな、口、耳、目、あし、ひざ) で見る
4. (あたま、あし、目、耳、はな、口) でたべる
5. (門、耳、目、手、はな、あし、回) で聞く
6. (心、目、耳、あたま、手、あし) でかく

B. Verbs, Matching

Match the English phrase on the right with the Japanese phrases on the left. Write the correct number in kanji on the line, and then fill in the blank with the appropriate verb using kanji and okurigana (the hiragana following the kanji). Also note, that although there is a specific kanji character 訊 used to express "to ask" most Japanese tend to use the familiar kanji character 聞 to express "hear," "listen," and "ask."

1.	＿一＿ 母に（話す）	一	to talk to mother
2.	_____ 友達(ともだち)に（　　）	二	to meet a person
3.	_____ 日本語を（　　）	三	to see the mountains
4.	_____ 金曜(よう)日だと（　　）	四	to think it is Friday
5.	_____ 話を（　　）	五	to speak Japanese
6.	_____ 中国(ごく)語を（　　）	六	to listen to music
7.	_____ おんがくを（　　）	七	to think it is 1,000 yen
8.	_____ 三時だと（　　）	八	to meet friend(s)
9.	_____ 山を（　　）	九	to ask father
10.	_____ 千円だと（　　）	十	to see a temple
11.	_____ 上野（の）えきで（　　）	十一	to listen to a story
12.	_____ 先生(せんせい)に（　　）	十二	to speak Chinese
13.	_____ 人に（　　）	十三	to think it is 3 o'clock
14.	_____ 大きいと（　　）	十四	to meet at Ueno Station
15.	_____ 父に（　　）	十五	to ask the teacher
16.	_____ 寺を（　　）	十六	to think (it) is big

79 **生**

セイ **SEI,** ショウ **SHŌ,** い(きる) **i(kiru),** い(ける) **i(keru),** う(まれる) **u(mareru),** う(む) **u(mu),** はえ(る) **ha(eru),** き **ki,** なま **nama**

Life, birth — 5 strokes

A plant growing (**life**) out of the ground

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

生
生
生

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

生きる	いきる	**ikiru**	to live, exist
生まれる	うまれる	**umareru**	to be born
生～	なま～	**nama~**	raw~, fresh~
人生	じんせい	**jinsei**	life
生年月日	せいねんがっぴ	**seinengappi**	date of birth
生け花*	いけばな	**ikebana**	flower arranging

80 **先**

セン **SEN,** さき **saki**

Ahead — 6 strokes

Simplified plant (生) and human feet (儿): The planting time comes **ahead** of harvesting time.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

先
先
先

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

先に	さきに	**sakini**	ahead of, prior to
行き先*	いきさき	**ikisaki**	destination
先生	せんせい	**sensei**	teacher, doctor, etc.
先月	せんげつ	**sengetsu**	last month

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

81 **私**

シ **SHI,** わたくし **watakushi,** わたし **watashi**
I, myself
7 strokes



Grain (禾) and to gather (厶): To gather grain for **myself**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

私
私
私

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

私	わたし	**watashi**	I, myself
私たち	わたしたち	**watashitachi**	we, us
私立*	しりつ	**shiritsu**	private
私立学校*	しりつがっこう	**shiritsu gakkō**	private school
私立大学*	しりつだいがく	**shiritsu daigaku**	private college

82 **友**

ユウ **YŪ,** とも **tomo**
Friend
4 strokes



A hand holding tool (ナ) and a hand holding sticks (又): The idea is simplified to just mean holding hands: **friends**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

友
友
友

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

友だち	ともだち	**tomodachi**	friend, companion
友人	ゆうじん	**yūjin**	friend
親友*	しんゆう	**shinyū**	best friend
友情*	ゆうじょう	**yūjō**	friendship, fellowship

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

83 学

ガク **GAKU,** まな(ぶ) **mana(bu)**

To learn

8 strokes



Thinking cap (⺍) and child (子): A child puts on her thinking cap, ready to **learn**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

学
学
学

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

学ぶ	まなぶ	**manabu**	to study
学生	がくせい	**gakusei**	student
学校	がっこう	**gakkō**	school
大学	だいがく	**daigaku**	college
学年	がくねん	**gakunen**	year in school, grade

84 校

コウ **KŌ**

School

10 strokes

Tree (木) and person crossing legs (交): A wooden **school** house, where students sit with crossed legs (crossed legs are used as a metaphor for the exchange of information)



■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

校
校
校

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

学校	がっこう	**gakkō**	school
小学校	しょうがっこう	**shōgakkō**	elementary school
中学校	ちゅうがっこう	**chūgakkō**	middle school
高校	こうこう	**kōkō**	high school

85 **本**

ホン **HON,** もと **moto**
Book, main,
counter for long objects
5 strokes



Tree (木) and one (一): A **book** is written on paper, which is one part of a tree.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

本
本
本

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

本	ほん	**hon**	book
一本のペン	いっぽんのぺん	**ippon no pen**	one pen
日本	にほん	**nihon**	Japan
本日	ほんじつ	**honjitsu**	today
本州*	ほんしゅう	**honshū**	Honshū
本当*	ほんとう	**hontō**	truth, reality

86 **字**

ジ **JI,** あざ **aza**
Character, letter
6 strokes



Thatched roof (宀) and child (子): A child learns her first **letters** at home.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

字
字
字

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

字	じ	**ji**	character
文字	もじ	**moji**	character, letter
大文字	おおもじ	**ōmoji**	capital letter
ローマ字	ローマじ	**rōmaji**	Roman letters
数字*	すうじ	**sūji**	numbers
習字*	しゅうじ	**shūji**	calligraphy

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

87 **文**

ブン **BUN,** モン **MON,** ふみ **fumi**

Letters, writing — 4 strokes



Lid (亠) and pattern on pottery (乂): Early forms of **writing** include patterns pressed upon pottery.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

文 文 文

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

作文*	さくぶん	**sakubun**	essay
文法*	ぶんぽう	**bunpō**	grammar
文学	ぶんがく	**bungaku**	literature
文字	もじ	**moji**	character, letters

88 **対**

タイ **TAI,** ツイ **TSUI**

Opposite — 7 strokes



Sentence (文) and measure (寸): Poems are compared against (**opposite**) each other in poetry contests.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

対 対 対

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

Aチーム対 Bチーム	えーちーむ たい びーちーむ	**ē chīmu tai bī chīmu**	Team A vs. Team B
3 対 5	さんたいご	**san tai go**	score of 3 to 5
～に対して	～にたいして	**~nitaishite**	in regards to...
反対する*	はんたいする	**hantai suru**	to oppose

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

89 **書**

ショ **SHO,** か(く) **ka(ku)**

Books, writing

10 strokes

Hand holding a brush (⺻), sheets of paper (ニ), and an inkwell (日): A hand holding a brush, and **writing** with ink on paper

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

書 書 書

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

書く	かく	**kaku**	to write
手書き	てがき	**tegaki**	handwriting
図書館*	としょかん	**toshokan**	library
読書*	どくしょ	**dokusho**	reading
教科書*	きょうかしょ	**kyōkasho**	textbook

90 **化**

カ **KA,** ケ **KE,** ば(ける) **ba(keru),** ば(かす) **ba(kasu)**

To change into

4 strokes

A person standing (亻) and person sitting (匕): A person **changing** from a standing position to a sitting position

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

化 化 化

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

化ける	ばける	**bakeru**	to change into something
化け物*	ばけもの	**bakemono**	monster, ghost
文化	ぶんか	**bunka**	culture
化石*	かせき	**kaseki**	fossil
変化*	へんか	**henka**	change, transformation
化学	かがく	**kagaku**	chemistry

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

91 **公**

コウ **KŌ,** おおやけ **ōyake**

Public

4 strokes



Divide (ハ) and gather (厶): To gather taxes and divide it according to **public** need

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

公

公

公

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

公園*	こうえん	**kōen**	park
公立	こうりつ	**kōritsu**	public
公平*	こうへい	**kōhei**	fairness, justice
不公平*	ふこうへい	**fukōhei**	unfairness

92 **立**

リツ **RITSU,** リュウ **RYŪ,**
た(つ) **ta(tsu),** た(てる) **ta(teru)**

To stand

5 strokes



A child **standing** for the first time

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

立

立

立

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

立つ	たつ	**tatsu**	to stand, to stand up
目立つ	めだつ	**medatsu**	be conspicuous
私立	しりつ	**shiritsu**	private
自立*	じりつ	**jiritsu**	independence

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 9 Practice

A. Subjects of Study ～学(がく)

Match the names of the English and Japanese subjects of study. Write the appropriate name of the Japanese subject of study on the line, using kanji when possible.

1. _____ literature 化学
2. _____ math すう学
3. _____ astronomy 言語学
4. _____ linguistics ぶつり学
5. _____ electrical engineering 文学
6. _____ chemistry 土木工学
7. _____ zoology しゃ会学
8. _____ civil engineering どうぶつ学
9. _____ physics 天(てん)文学
10. _____ civics でんき工学

B. Types of Literature

Match the Japanese and English names of the following types of literature. Write the Japanese name of the type of literature on the appropriate line. A common word for ancient is 古.

1. _____ German literature 中国文学
2. _____ Chinese literature 国文学
3. _____ English literature ドイツ文学
4. _____ Japanese literature 英文学
5. _____ Ancient literature 古文

93 **犬**

ケン **KEN,** いぬ **inu**

Dog

4 strokes



A **dog** wagging its tail

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

犬

犬

犬

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

犬	いぬ	**inu**	dog
子犬	こいぬ	**koinu**	puppy
番犬*	ばんけん	**banken**	watchdog
のら犬	のらいぬ	**norainu**	stray dog

94 **鳥**

チョウ **CHŌ,** とり **tori**

Bird

11 strokes



A small white **bird**—feathers flowing, four talons outstretched

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

鳥

鳥

鳥

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

鳥	とり	**tori**	bird
小鳥	ことり	**kotori**	small bird
白鳥*	はくちょう	**hakuchō**	swan
一石二鳥*	いっせきにちょう	**isseki nichō**	“kill two birds with one stone”

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

95 馬

バ **BA,** うま **uma,** ま **ma**

Horse — 10 strokes

A **horse**—mane flowing, four legs running

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

馬 馬 馬

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

馬	うま	**uma**	horse
子馬	こうま	**kouma**	pony, colt
乗馬*	じょうば	**jōba**	horse riding
馬車*	ばしゃ	**basha**	wagon, carriage
馬力	ばりき	**bariki**	horse power

96 羊

ヨウ **YŌ,** ひつじ **hitsuji**

Sheep — 6 strokes

A **sheep** with long pointed ears (or horns)

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

羊 羊 羊

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

羊	ひつじ	**hitsuji**	sheep
子羊	こひつじ	**kohitsuji**	lamb
羊の肉*	ひつじのにく	**hitsuji no niku**	mutton, lamb meat

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

97 **牛**

ギュウ **GYŪ,** うし **ushi**

Cow

4 strokes



A **cow** with one broken horn

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

牛 牛 牛

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

牛	うし	**ushi**	cow, cattle
子牛	こうし	**koushi**	calf
牛肉*	ぎゅうにく	**gyūniku**	beef

98 **魚**

ギョ **GYO,** うお **uo,** さかな **sakana**

Fish

11 strokes



A **fish**—head, scales, tail, and all

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

魚 魚 魚

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

魚	さかな	**sakana**	fish
魚屋*	さかなや	**sakanaya**	fish market
金魚	きんぎょ	**kingyo**	goldfish
人魚	にんぎょ	**ningyo**	mermaid, merman

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

99 **虫**

チュウ **CHŪ,** むし **mushi**

Bug

6 strokes



A caterpillar enjoying a bite of a leaf

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

虫

虫

虫

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

虫	むし	**mushi**	bug, insect
泣き虫*	なきむし	**nakimushi**	crybaby
弱虫*	よわむし	**yowamushi**	coward, weakling
水虫	みずむし	**mizumushi**	athlete's foot
本の虫	ほんのむし	**hon no mushi**	bookworm (literally and figuratively)

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 10 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Try writing the kanji for the words below, and then write pronunciation in hiragana below.

Word Bank

犬　馬　羊　鳥　牛　魚　虫

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.
 dog	 bird	 horse	 sheep	 cow	 fish	 bug
犬						
いぬ						

B. Let's Review

Write the following words in kanji.

1. _____ (dog)
2. _____ _____ (puppy)
3. _____ (bird)
4. _____ _____ (small bird)
5. _____ (horse)
6. _____ _____ (pony, colt)
7. _____ (sheep)
8. _____ _____ (lamb)
9. _____ (cow)
10. _____ _____ (calf)

C. Read and Respond: Journal Entry

Tetsuya is staying with a host family in Oklahoma, USA. While there he described their home in his journal. Read his description and answer the questions that follow.

ホストファミリーのぼくじょうには木がたくさん生えている。家の左にも大きい木が一本あって、その後ろに羊が見える。ぼくじょうにはいつも鳥をおいかけている犬が一ぴきいて、家のうしろには牛が十四とうと馬が二とういる。家の右の川には魚がたくさんいる。ぼくはそこで魚をつるのが大好きだ。

ぼくじょう farm

1. Around Tetsuya's host family's house there are many _____
2. The passage mentions one big tree. Where is it? _____
3. What is behind the big tree? _____
4. What does the dog like to chase? _____
5. What is behind the house? _____ and _____
6. What is located to the right of the house? _____
7. What does Tetsuya like to do there? _____

Review [Lessons 6–10]

Read this schedule, and answer the questions below.

キャンプのスケジュール	
五時	おきます
五時十分	馬にのります
六時	あさごはんをたべます
七時	魚つりをします
十時	「公立の学校について」（セミナーを聞きます）
十二時半	ひるごはん（牛肉か鳥肉か魚）をたべます
一時半	「犬のトレーニングについて」（ディスカッションをします）
二時半	やすみ時間
三時	「先生が好きな本」（ビデオを見ます）
五時	手話のワークショップ（会話をします）
六時半	ばんごはんをたべます
八時	「この寺は何年にたてられた?」（セミナーを聞きます）
九時	やすみ時間
十時	ねます

Questions:

1. What is the first activity you do on the day?
2. What time do you eat breakfast?
3. What are you going to do before the first seminar?
4. What is the first seminar about?
5. What are the choices for lunch?
6. What kind of video do you watch ?
7. What time can you learn sign language?
8. How many times do you have a break?
9. What time do you go to bed?

100 **米**

ベイ **BEI,** マイ **MAI,** こめ **kome**

Rice

6 strokes



A **rice** stalk

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

米 米 米

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

米	こめ	**kome**	uncooked rice
米屋*	こめや	**komeya**	rice store
米国*	べいこく	**beikoku**	USA
日米	にちべい	**nichibei**	Japan and USA
南米*	なんべい	**nanbei**	South America

101 **来**

ライ **RAI,** く(る) **ku(ru)**

To come

7 strokes



One (一) and rice (米): Rice harvest **comes** once each time you plant.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

来 来 来

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

来る	くる	**kuru**	to come
出来る	できる	**dekiru**	can do, be able to do
来年	らいねん	**rainen**	next year
来月	らいげつ	**raigetsu**	next month

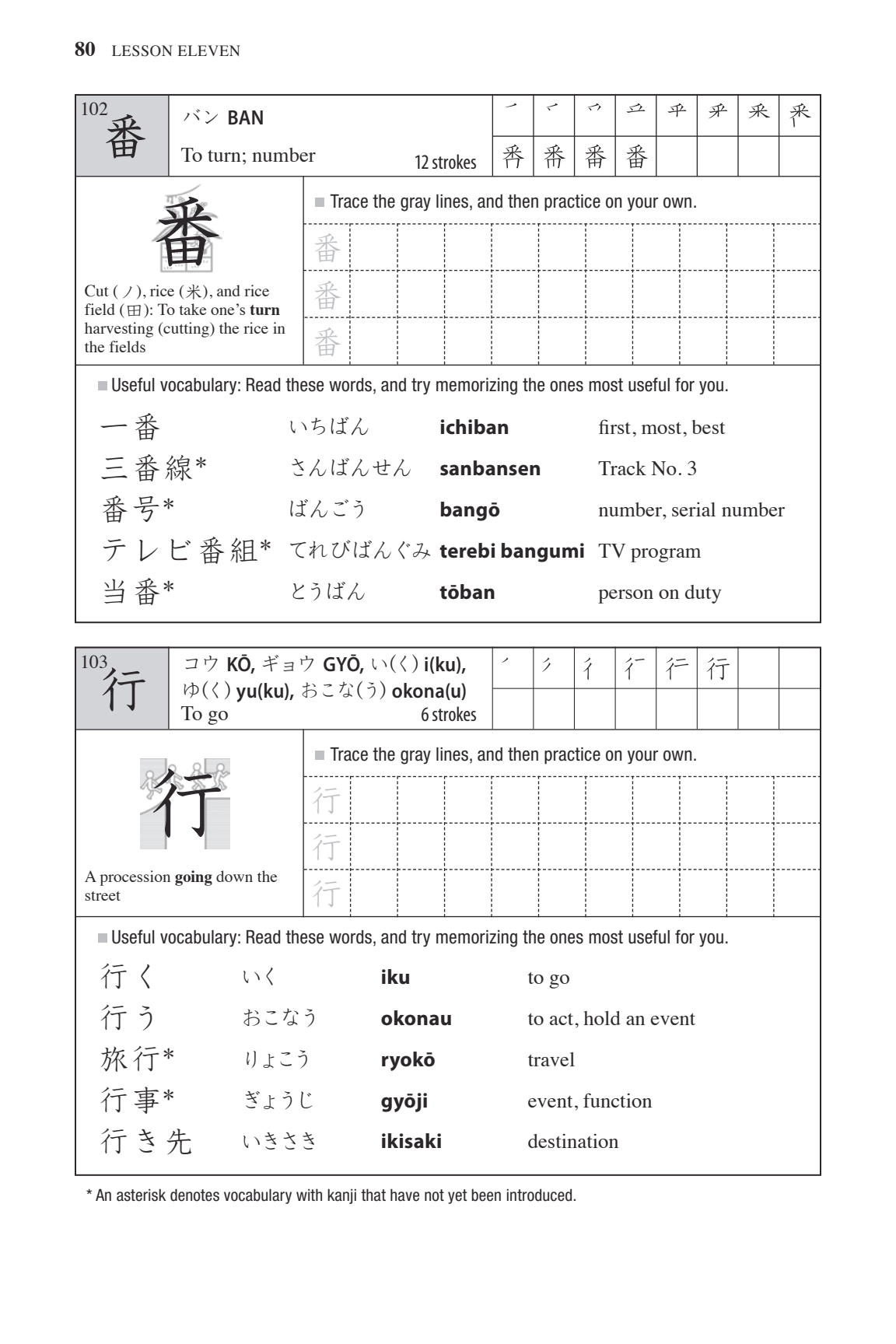
* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

102 番

バン **BAN**

To turn; number

12 strokes



Cut (ノ), rice (米), and rice field (田): To take one's **turn** harvesting (cutting) the rice in the fields

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

番 番 番

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

一番	いちばん	**ichiban**	first, most, best
三番線*	さんばんせん	**sanbansen**	Track No. 3
番号*	ばんごう	**bangō**	number, serial number
テレビ番組*	てれびばんぐみ	**terebi bangumi**	TV program
当番*	とうばん	**tōban**	person on duty

103 行

コウ **KŌ,** ギョウ **GYŌ,** い(く) **i(ku),** ゆ(く) **yu(ku),** おこな(う) **okona(u)**

To go

6 strokes

A procession **going** down the street

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

行 行 行

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

行く	いく	**iku**	to go
行う	おこなう	**okonau**	to act, hold an event
旅行*	りょこう	**ryokō**	travel
行事*	ぎょうじ	**gyōji**	event, function
行き先	いきさき	**ikisaki**	destination

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

104 **待**

タイ **TAI,** ま(つ) **ma(tsu)**

To wait

9 strokes



A simple form of to go (彳) and temple (寺): To **wait** on the road going to the temple

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

待 待 待

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

待つ	まつ	**matsu**	to wait, anticipate
待ち合わせる*	まちあわせる	**machiawaseru**	to meet by appointment
待合室*	まちあいしつ	**machiaishitsu**	waiting room
期待*	きたい	**kitai**	expectation

105 **持**

ジ **JI,** も(つ) **mo(tsu)**

To hold

9 strokes



A hand (扌) and temple (寺): To **hold** the rope that rings the temple bell

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

持 持 持

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

持つ	もつ	**motsu**	to hold, have, possess, last
持って行く	もっていく	**motte iku**	to take something
金持ち	かねもち	**kanemochi**	wealthy person
気持ち*	きもち	**kimochi**	feelings, mood

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

106 帰

キ **KI,** かえ(る) **kae(ru),** かえ(す) **kae(su)**
To return 10 strokes



Katakana *ri* (リ), hand (ヨ), and broom (帚): With hands on the broom, one **returns** the room to its former clean state.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

帰 帰 帰

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

帰る	かえる	**kaeru**	to return home, come back
日帰り	ひがえり	**higaeri**	a day trip
帰国する*	きこくする	**kikoku suru**	to return to one's country

107 白

ハク **HAKU,** ビャク **BYAKU,** しろ **shiro,** しら **shira,** しろ(い) **shiro(i)**
White 5 strokes



A bowl of steaming **white** rice

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

白 白 白

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

白い	しろい	**shiroi**	white
白黒*	しろくろ	**shirokuro**	black and white
面白い*	おもしろい	**omoshiroi**	interesting
白鳥	はくちょう	**hakuchō**	swan

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

108 **良**

リョウ **RYŌ,** よ(い) **yo(i)**

Good

7 strokes



A bowl of steaming white rice on a table with chopsticks—that's **good**!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

良
良
良

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

良い	よい／いい	**yoi/ ii**	good, okay
良さそう	よさそう	**yosasō**	to seem good
良く	よく	**yoku**	well, nicely
不良品*	ふりょうひん	**furyōhin**	defective product, trash

109 **食**

ショク **SHOKU,** ジキ **JIKI,** く(う) **ku(u),** たべる **ta(beru)**

To eat

9 strokes



A roof (人) and a steaming bowl of white rice and chopsticks on a table: Time to **eat**!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

食
食
食

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

食べる	たべる	**taberu**	to eat
食べ物*	たべもの	**tabemono**	food
夕食	ゆうしょく	**yūshoku**	dinner
和食*	わしょく	**washoku**	Japanese-style food
食事*	しょくじ	**shokuji**	meal, dinner

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

110 **物**

ブツ **BUTSU,** モツ **MOTSU,**
もの **mono**
Thing (tangible) 8 strokes



The head and body of a cow – a **thing** of great value

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

物
物
物

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

物語	ものがたり	**monogatari**	story, tale
買い物*	かいもの	**kaimono**	shopping
荷物*	にもつ	**nimotsu**	luggage
見物	けんぶつ	**kenbutsu**	sightseeing
動物*	どうぶつ	**dōbutsu**	animal

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 11 Practice

A. Let's Review

Write the following words with kanji and kana characters.

1. □□ (to come)
2. □□ (to go)
3. □□ (to return)
4. □□ (to wait)
5. □□ (to hold, have)
6. □□□ (to eat)
7. □ (rice)
8. □□ (good)
9. □□ (white—adj. form)
10. □ (turn, numerical order)
11. □ (thing that is tangible)

B. Opposites

Using kanji characters that you have learned so far, write the opposite meaning of the kanji characters below. In some cases there is more than one possible answer.

1. 出 →	5. 内 →	9. 聞 →
2. 行 →	6. 大 →	10. 開 →
3. 女 →	7. 少 →	11. 大人 →
4. 母 →	8. 下 →	12. 左 →

C Verbs, Matching

Match the English phrases on the right with the Japanese phrases on the left. Write the correct number on the line, and then fill in the blank with the appropriate verb using kanji and okurigana (the hiragana following the kanji).

1. **1.** 友だちの家に（　行く　）	1. to go to a friend's house
2. ____ 家に（　　）	2. to to return to the apartment
3. ____ じてんしゃで（　　）	3. to wait for a bus
4. ____ ラーメンを（　　）	4. to return home
5. ____ バスを（　　）	5. to come by bicycle
6. ____ 五百円を（　　）	6. to wait for a friend
7. ____ 学校に（　　）	7. to have 2 tickets
8. ____ お父さんを（　　）	8. to come to school
9. ____ 牛肉を（　　）	9. to eat ramen
10. ____ ケイタイ電話を（　　）	10. to go to a Buddhist temple
11. ____ 公えんに（　　）	11. to have a cell phone
12. ____ きっぷを二まい（　　）	12. to have 500 yen
13. ____ お寺に（　　）	13. to wait for your father
14. ____ アパートに（　　）	14. to eat beef
15. ____ 友だちを（　　）	15. to come to the park

111 雨

ウ **U,** あめ **ame,** あま **ama**

Rain

8 strokes



Rain falling on a rice field

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

雨

雨

雨

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

雨	あめ	**ame**	rain
大雨	おおあめ	**ōame**	heavy rain
雨戸*	あまど	**amado**	shutter, storm door

112 雪

セツ **SETSU,** ゆき **yuki**

Snow

11 strokes



Snow is the precipitation you have to sweep away.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

雪

雪

雪

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

雪	ゆき	**yuki**	snow
雪祭り*	ゆきまつり	**yukimatsuri**	snow festival
大雪	おおゆき	**ōyuki**	heavy snow
初雪*	はつゆき	**hatsuyuki**	first snow of a season

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

113 **電**

デン **DEN**

Electricity

13 strokes

電

Rain (雨) and lightning in a cloud (申): The **electricity** in a storm

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

電 電 電

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

電気*	でんき	**denki**	electricity, electric light
電車*	でんしゃ	**densha**	train
電話	でんわ	**denwa**	telephone, phone call
電池*	でんち	**denchi**	battery

114 **風**

フウ **FŪ,** フ **FU,** かぜ **kaze,**

Wind

9 strokes

風

Simple form of fly (凡), wing (丿), and bug (虫): A winged bug that flies on the **wind**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

風 風 風

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

風	かぜ	**kaze**	wind
台風*	たいふう	**taifu**	typhoon

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

115 **元**

ゲン **GEN,** ガン **GAN,** もと **moto**

Origin

4 strokes



Two (二) and human legs (儿): The **original** human walked on two legs.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

元 元 元

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

元々	もともと	**motomoto**	originally
手元	てもと	**temoto**	at hand, nearby
足元*	あしもと	**ashimoto**	at one's feet, underfoot
元気な*	げんきな	**genki**	healthy, well
元日	がんじつ	**ganjitsu**	New Year's Day

116 **天**

テン **TEN,** あめ **ame,** あま **ama**

Heavens, sky

4 strokes



Above (一) and big (大): The big **sky** above

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

天 天 天

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

天才*	てんさい	**tensai**	genius
天気*	てんき	**tenki**	weather
天国*	てんごく	**tengoku**	heaven, paradise
天使*	てんし	**tenshi**	angel

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

117 気	キ KI, ケ KE Gas, spirit 6 strokes	ノ	𠂉	𠂉	气	気	気		



An old rice cooker and stove

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

気
気
気

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

人気がある	にんきがある	**ninki ga aru**	popular
気持ち	きもち	**kimochi**	feelings
空気*	くうき	**kūki**	air
病気*	びょうき	**byōki**	illness
気付く*	きづく	**kizuku**	to notice
気をつける	きをつける	**ki o tsukeru**	to take care

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 12 Practice

A. Let's Review

Write the following words with appropriate kanji or hiragana characters.

1. □□ (てんき weather)
2. □ (ゆき snow)
3. □ (あめ rain)
4. □ (かぜ wind)
5. □□ (おおあめ heavy rain)
6. □□強□ (かぜがつよい windy)
7. □□□□ (いいてんき nice weather)
8. 台□ (たいふう typhoon)

B. Japanese Last Names

Try writing these Japanese last names in kanji.

1. やまもと □□ (mountain, origin)
2. かざま □□ (wind, among)
3. なかもと □□ (middle, origin)
4. もとき □□ (origin, tree)

C. Weather Broadcast

Read the following weather broadcast and then fill in the chart below in English.

あしたの天気です。明日も全国的(ぜんこくてき)に寒(さむ)いでしょう。さっぽろは雪でしょう。最高気温(さいこうきおん)はマイナス八度(はちど)でしょう。にいがたは、くもり時々雪でしょう。最高気温はマイナス二度でしょう。せんだいは、晴(は)れのちくもりでしょう。最高気温は三度でしょう。東京は晴れでしょう。最高気温は九度でしょう。おおさかはくもりでしょう。最高気温は六度でしょう。ひろしまも、くもりでしょう。最高気温は七度でしょう。ふくおかは、くもり時々雨でしょう。最高気温は五度でしょう。おきなわは、くもりのち雨でしょう。最高気温は十四度でしょう。

全国的(ぜんこくてき)	nationally, around the whole country				
最高気温(さいこうきおん)	high temperature	八度(はちど)	eight degrees	時々(ときどき)	sometimes
晴(は)れ	clear weather	のち	later	くもり	cloudy

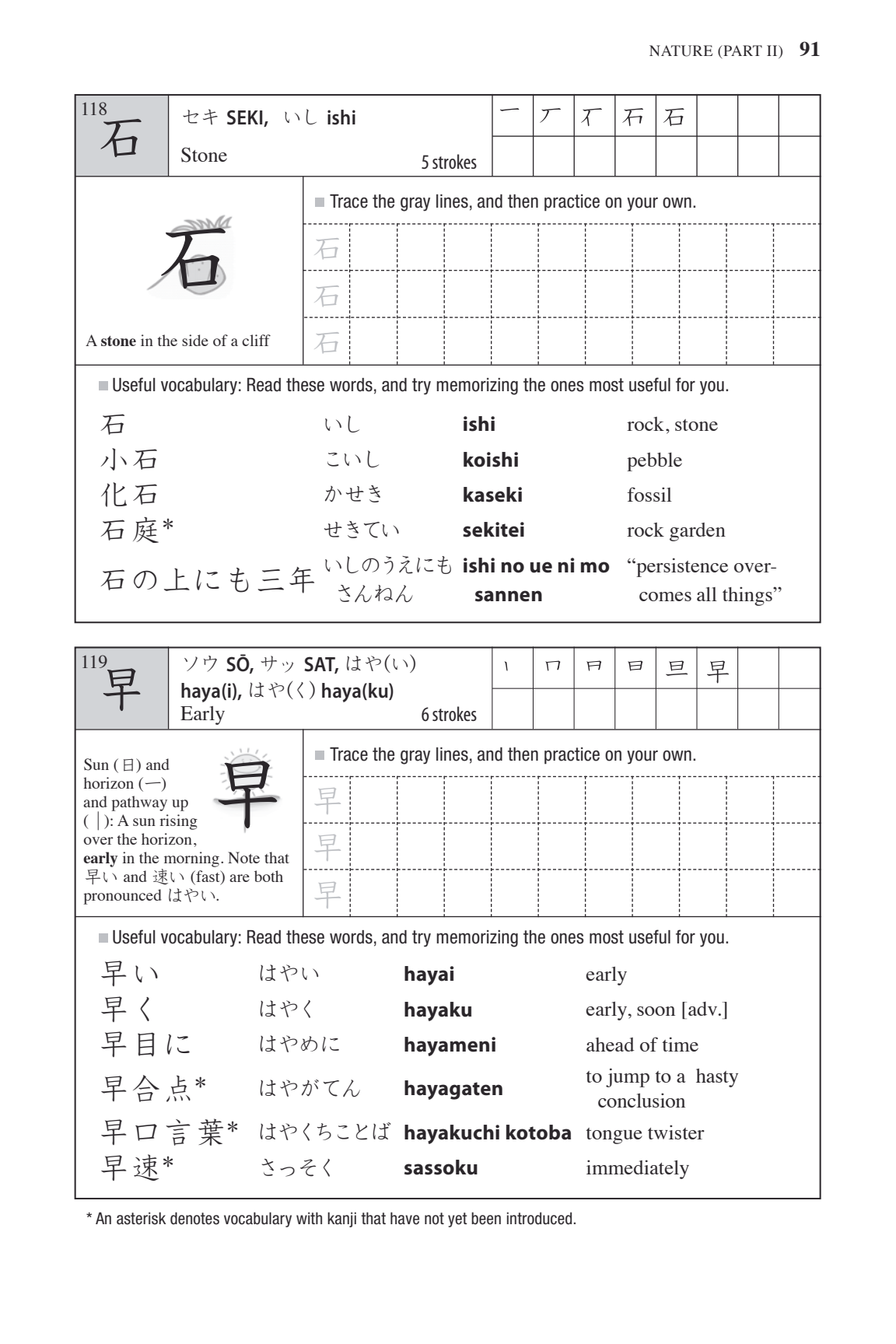
City	Weather	Highest temperature
Sapporo	Snow	-8 degrees
Niigata		
Sendai		
Tokyo		
Osaka		
Hiroshima		
Fukuoka		
Okinawa		

118 **石**

セキ **SEKI,** いし **ishi**

Stone

5 strokes



A **stone** in the side of a cliff

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

石 石 石

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

石	いし	**ishi**	rock, stone
小石	こいし	**koishi**	pebble
化石	かせき	**kaseki**	fossil
石庭*	せきてい	**sekitei**	rock garden
石の上にも三年	いしのうえにもさんねん	**ishi no ue ni mo sannen**	"persistence overcomes all things"

119 **早**

ソウ **SŌ,** サッ **SAT,** はや(い) **haya(i),** はや(く) **haya(ku)**

Early

6 strokes

Sun (日) and horizon (一) and pathway up (丨): A sun rising over the horizon, **early** in the morning. Note that 早い and 速い (fast) are both pronounced はやい.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

早 早 早

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

早い	はやい	**hayai**	early
早く	はやく	**hayaku**	early, soon [adv.]
早目に	はやめに	**hayameni**	ahead of time
早合点*	はやがてん	**hayagaten**	to jump to a hasty conclusion
早口言葉*	はやくちことば	**hayakuchi kotoba**	tongue twister
早速*	さっそく	**sassoku**	immediately

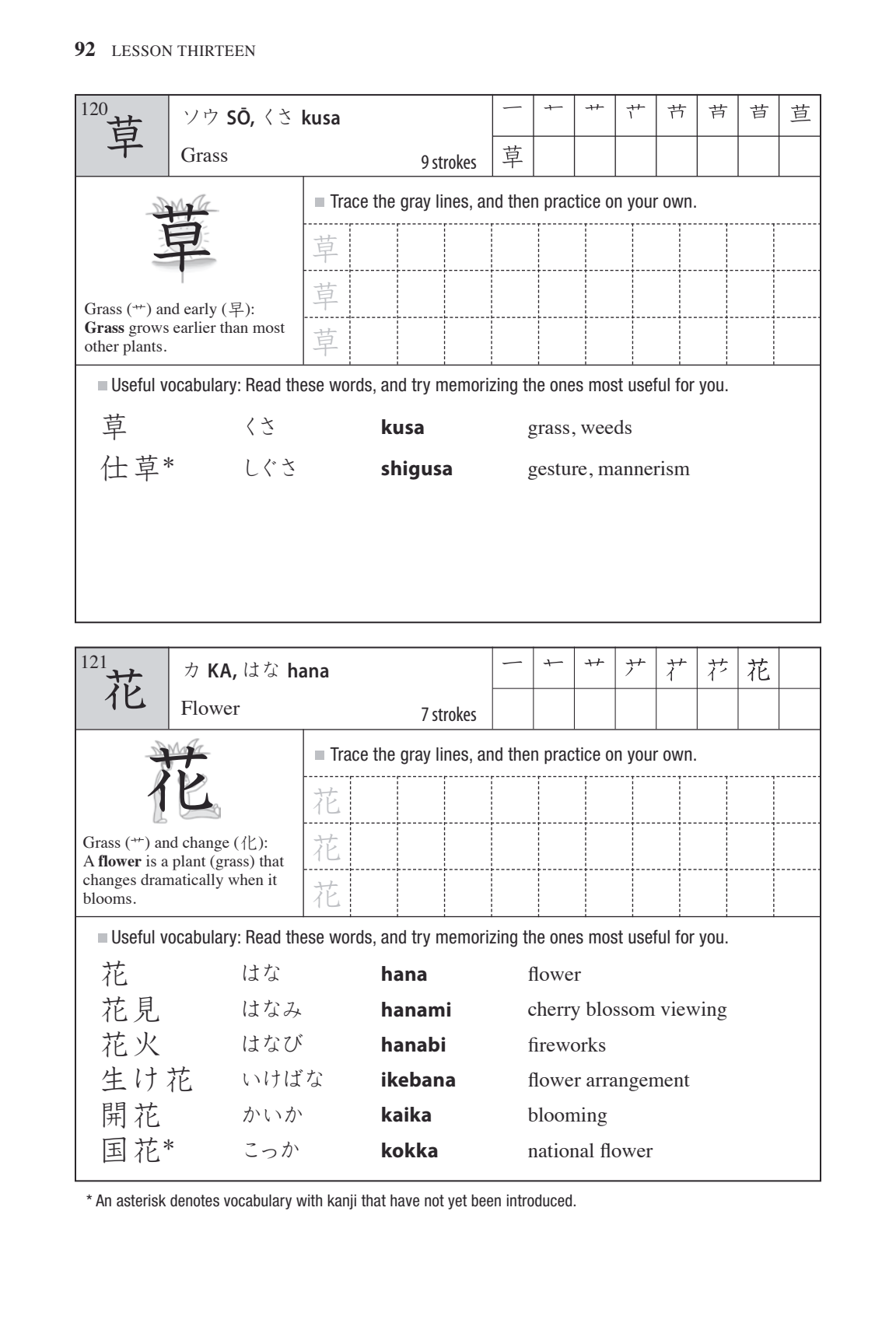
* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

120 **草**

ソウ **SŌ,** くさ **kusa**

Grass

9 strokes



Grass (艹) and early (早): **Grass** grows earlier than most other plants.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

草

草

草

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

草	くさ	**kusa**	grass, weeds
仕草*	しぐさ	**shigusa**	gesture, mannerism

121 **花**

カ **KA,** はな **hana**

Flower

7 strokes

Grass (艹) and change (化): A **flower** is a plant (grass) that changes dramatically when it blooms.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

花

花

花

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

花	はな	**hana**	flower
花見	はなみ	**hanami**	cherry blossom viewing
花火	はなび	**hanabi**	fireworks
生け花	いけばな	**ikebana**	flower arrangement
開花	かいか	**kaika**	blooming
国花*	こっか	**kokka**	national flower

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

122 **林**

リン **RIN,** はやし **hayashi**

Grove

8 strokes

Two trees (木) that represent a **grove**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

林 林 林

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

林	はやし	**hayashi**	woods, grove, forest
熱帯雨林*	ねったいうりん	**nettaiurin**	rainforest
林業*	りんぎょう	**ringyō**	forestry

123 **森**

シン **SHIN,** もり **mori**

Forest

12 strokes

Three trees (木) that represent a **forest**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

森 森 森

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

森	もり	**mori**	forest
木を見て森を見ず	きをみてもりをみず	**ki o mite mori o mizu**	“Cannot see the forest for the trees”

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 13 Practice

A. Vocabulary Review

Try writing these words with appropriate kanji and okurigana characters.

1. □□ (はやく early, soon)
2. □ (もり forest)
3. □□ 言 葉 (はやくちことば tongue twister)
4. 熱帯 □□ (ねったいうりん rainforest)
5. □□ (はなみ cherry blossom viewing)
6. □ 合 点 (はやがてん to jump to a conclusion)
7. □□ (しんりん forest, woods – formal)
8. □ 速 (さっそく immediately)
9. □ 庭 (せきてい rock garden)
10. □□ (はやい early, soon [adv.])
11. 仕 □ (しぐさ gesture, actions)
12. □□ (かいか blooming)
13. □□□ (はやめに ahead of time)
14. □ (はな flower)
15. □□□ (じんこうりん planted forest)
16. □ 業 (りんぎょう forestry)
17. □□□ (いけばな flower arranging)
18. □□ (はなび fireworks)
19. □□□□ (いっせきにちょう Kill two birds with one stone)
20. □□□□□□□□ (きをみてもりをみず Not to see the forest for the trees)

124 **旅**

リョ **RYO,** たび **tabi**

Travel — 10 strokes



Direction (方), flag (𠂉), two people (𠂢): A group of people **traveling** in the same direction

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

旅 旅 旅

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

旅	たび	**tabi**	journey, trip
旅行	りょこう	**ryokō**	travel, trip
旅館*	りょかん	**ryokan**	Japanese inn
旅費*	りょひ	**ryohi**	travel expenses

125 **車**

シャ **SHA,** くるま **kuruma**

Vehicle — 7 strokes



Top view of a car and wheels: A rickshaw was a **vehicle** used like a taxi in old Japan.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

車 車 車

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

車	くるま	**kuruma**	vehicle, car, wheel
車いす	くるまいす	**kurumaisu**	wheelchair
電車	でんしゃ	**densha**	train
洗車*	せんしゃ	**sensha**	car wash
自転車*	じてんしゃ	**jitensha**	bicycle

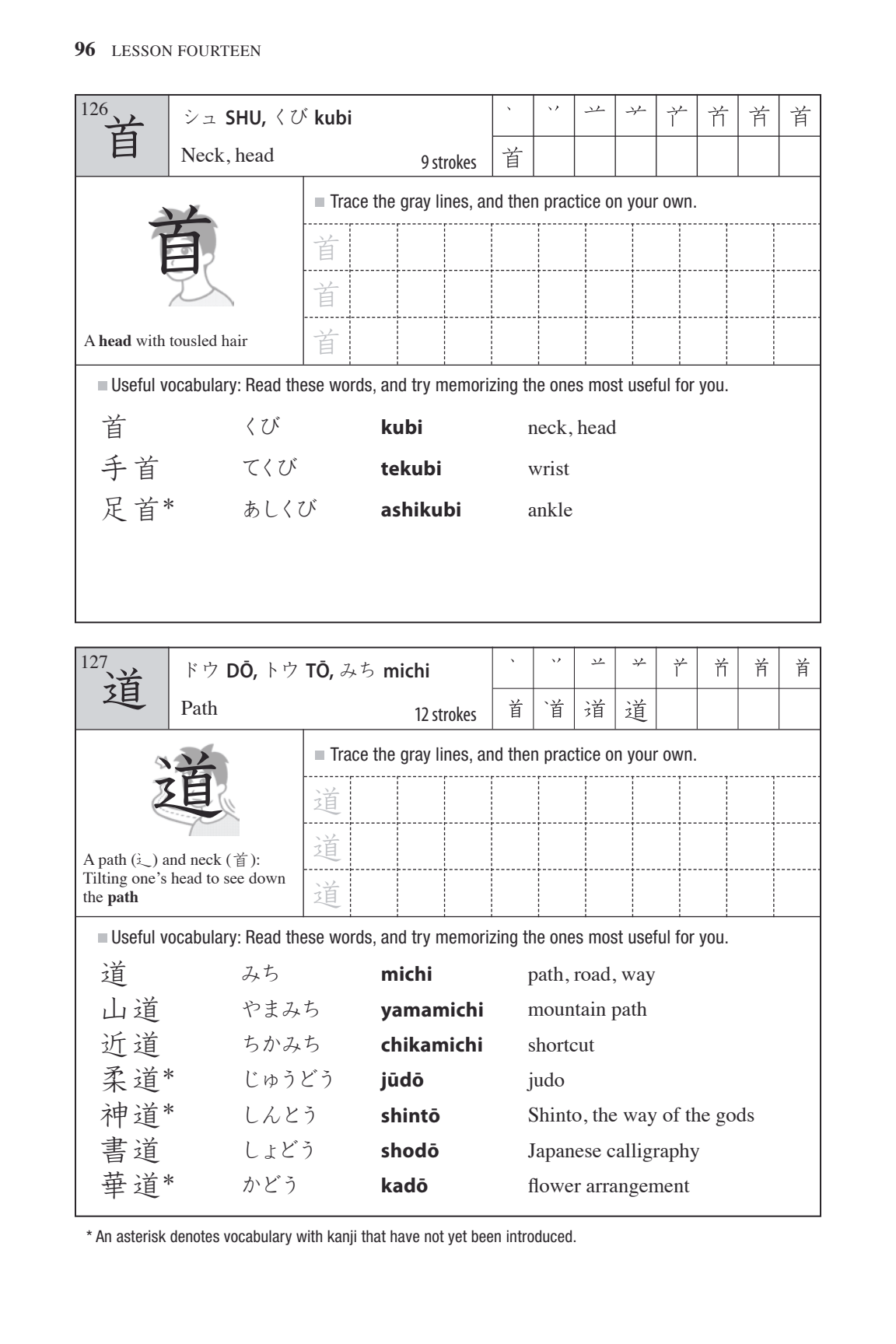
* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

126 首

シュ **SHU,** くび **kubi**

Neck, head

9 strokes



A **head** with tousled hair

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

首 首 首

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

首	くび	**kubi**	neck, head
手首	てくび	**tekubi**	wrist
足首*	あしくび	**ashikubi**	ankle

127 道

ドウ **DŌ,** トウ **TŌ,** みち **michi**

Path

12 strokes

A path (辶) and neck (首): Tilting one's head to see down the **path**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

道 道 道

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

道	みち	**michi**	path, road, way
山道	やまみち	**yamamichi**	mountain path
近道	ちかみち	**chikamichi**	shortcut
柔道*	じゅうどう	**jūdō**	judo
神道*	しんとう	**shintō**	Shinto, the way of the gods
書道	しょどう	**shodō**	Japanese calligraphy
華道*	かどう	**kadō**	flower arrangement

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

128 **駅**

エキ **EKI**

Train station

14 strokes

Horse (馬) and Japanese "foot" measurement (尺): A measured number of train cars (horses) lined up at a **train station**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

駅 駅 駅

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

駅	えき	**eki**	train station
東京駅*	とうきょうえき	**tōkyō eki**	Tokyo Station
駅員*	えきいん	**ekiin**	station attendant
駅長*	えきちょう	**ekichō**	station master
駅名*	えきめい	**ekimei**	station name
駅弁*	えきべん	**ekiben**	station box lunch

129 **町**

チョウ **CHŌ,** まち **machi**

Town

7 strokes

Rice field (田) and street (丁): This is the path to the **town**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

町 町 町

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

町	まち	**machi**	town, block
町外れ	まちはずれ	**machihazure**	outskirts of town
港町*	みなとまち	**minatomachi**	harbor town
～町	～まち／ちょう	**~machi/chō**	town name suffix
町内会	ちょうないかい	**chōnaikai**	neighborhood association

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

130 **市**

シ **SHI,** いち **ichi**

City, market

5 strokes



A merchant in a tent selling his products in the **city**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

市 市 市

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

市	し	**shi**	city
市長*	しちょう	**shichō**	mayor
市立	しりつ	**shiritsu**	municipal, city
市内	しない	**shinai**	within a city
市外電話	しがいでんわ	**shigaidenwa**	long-distance call
市場*	いちば	**ichiba**	marketplace

131 **京**

キョウ **KYŌ,** ケイ **KEI**

Capital

8 strokes



All roads lead to the **capital city.**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

京 京 京

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

京都*	きょうと	**kyōto**	Kyoto
東京*	とうきょう	**tōkyō**	Tokyo
東京行き*	とうきょうゆき	**tōkyōyuki**	Tokyo bound
北京*	ぺきん	**pekin**	Beijing, Peking

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

132 **玉**

ギョク **GYOKU,** たま **tama**

Ball, jewel

5 strokes



The king's **jewels**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

玉 玉 玉

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

玉	たま	**tama**	jewel, ball
水玉	みずたま	**mizutama**	polka dot
お手玉	おてだま	**otedama**	traditional toy beanbags
お年玉	おとしだま	**otoshidama**	New Year's gift money

133 **国**

コク **KOKU,** くに **kuni**

Country

8 strokes



The walls around the **country** protect the king's jewels.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

国 国 国

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

国	くに	**kuni**	country
中国	ちゅうごく	**chūgoku**	China
国内	こくない	**kokunai**	domestic
外国	がいこく	**gaikoku**	foreign country
国語	こくご	**kokugo**	Japanese language – school subject
母国語	ぼこくご	**bokokugo**	native tongue

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

134 **北**

ホク **KOKU,** きた **kita**

North

5 strokes



People with their backs to each other; to turn one's back to the cold **north** winds

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

北 北 北

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

北	きた	**kita**	north
北口	きたぐち	**kitaguchi**	north entrance
北部*	ほくぶ	**hokubu**	the north
北海道*	ほっかいどう	**hokkaidō**	Hokkaido
東北*	とうほく	**tōhoku**	northeast, Tohoku
北米	ほくべい	**hokubei**	North America

135 **南**

ナン **NAN,** ナ **NA,** みなみ **minami**

South

9 strokes



Ten (十), sheep, simplified (羊), and fence (冂): A wealthy family (keeping 10 sheep) who has a **southern** facing home

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

南 南 南

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

南	みなみ	**minami**	south
南口	みなみぐち	**minamiguchi**	south entrance
南アメリカ*	みなみアメリカ	**minami amerika**	South America
南アフリカ*	みなみアフリカ	**minami afurika**	South Africa
南米	なんべい	**nanbei**	South America
南部*	なんぶ	**nanbu**	the south

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

136 **西**

セイ **SEI,** サイ **SAI,** にし **nishi**

West

6 strokes



A bird's legs (⺙) and a nest (口): The sun sets in the **west** as a bird nests for the evening.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

西 西 西

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

西	にし	**nishi**	west
西口	にしぐち	**nishiguchi**	west entrance
西洋*	せいよう	**seiyō**	the west, Western
大西洋*	たいせいよう	**taiseiyō**	Atlantic Ocean
関西*	かんさい	**kansai**	Kansai region

137 **東**

トウ **TŌ,** ひがし **higashi**

East

8 strokes



Clouds (一), sun (日), Mount Fuji (人), and upward path (｜): A sunrise in the **east** between the mountains and clouds

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

東 東 東

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

東	ひがし	**higashi**	east
東口	ひがしぐち	**higashiguchi**	east entrance
中東	ちゅうとう	**chūtō**	Middle East
東洋*	とうよう	**tōyō**	the East, Orient
関東*	かんとう	**kantō**	Kantō region

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 14 Practice

A. Japanese City Names

You can now write about one tenth of the names of the cities in Japan. Try writing these city names and their populations in kanji below.

1. いちかわし (market, river, city)
   市 川 市 , 四 十 七 万 人
   (Population: 470,000)

2. いぬやまし (dog, mountain, city)
   □□□ , □□□
   (Population: 80,000)

3. うえだし (above, rice field, city)
   □□□ , □□□□
   (Population: 170,000)

4. おおつきし (big, moon, city)
   □□□ , □□□
   (Population: 30,000)

5. くにたちし (country, stand, city)
   □□□ , □□□
   (Population: 70,000)

6. こくぶんじし (country, part, temple, city)
   □□□□ , □□□□
   (Population: 120,000)

7. しもだし (under, rice field, city)
   □□□ , □□□
   (Population: 30,000)

8. たちかわし (to stand, river, city)
   □□□ , □□□□
   (Population: 180,000)

9. はちおうじし (eight, king, child, city)
   □□□□ , □□□□□
   (Population: 570,000)

10. まちだし (town, rice field, city)
    □□□ , □□□□□
    (Population: 420,000)

B. Martial Arts and Hobbies

The names of many martial arts and hobbies include the kanji 道 pronounced どう. This character is often means "the way of the…" or simply "arts." Try writing the names of these martial arts, hobbies, and related words and then match them to the descriptions on the right.

1. __1__ (Jūdō) じ ゆ う 道
2. ____ (Shodō) □□
3. ____ (Kendō) □□□
4. ____ (Budō) □□
5. ____ (Kyudō) □□□□
6. ____ (Sadō) □□
7. ____ (Dōjō) □□□□
8. ____ (Aikidō) □□□□

1. The "gentle way" – a martial art that emphasizes self defense
2. Japanese tea ceremony, or the "way of the tea"
3. Japanese art of archery
4. Japanese calligraphy
5. Martial arts training place
6. Japanese wooden sword fighting
7. The "way of harmonious spirit" – a martial art focused on self defense and attacker safety
8. Martial arts

138 **足**

ソク **SOKU,** あし **ashi,** た(りる) **ta(riru),** た(す) **ta(su)**
Foot, enough
7 strokes



The **foot** of a person walking

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

足
足
足

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

足	あし	**ashi**	foot, legs
右足	みぎあし	**migiashi**	right foot
二足	にそく	**nisoku**	two pairs – counter for footwear
不足*	ふそく	**fusoku**	insufficient
足りる	たりる	**tariru**	to be enough

139 **走**

ソウ **SŌ,** はし(る) **hashi(ru)**
To run
7 strokes



Kicking up dust (earth) while **running**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

走
走
走

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

走る	はしる	**hashiru**	to run

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

140 **起**

キ **KI,** お(きる) **o(kiru),** お(こす) **o(kosu)**
To wake up — 10 strokes



Run (走) and self (己): The self control to **wake up** early and go running

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

起 起 起

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

起きる	おきる	**okiru**	to wake
起立	きりつ	**kiritsu**	"Stand"

141 **止**

シ **SHI,** と(まる) **to(maru),** と(める) **to(meru)**
To stop — 4 strokes



A golfer **stops** to look for the golf ball.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

止 止 止

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

止める	とめる	**tomeru**	to stop something
止まる	とまる	**tomaru**	something stops
中止する	ちゅうしする	**chūshi suru**	to cancel
雨が止んだ	あめがやんだ	**ame ga yanda**	the rain stopped
行き止まり	いきどまり	**ikidomari**	deadend street

142 **正**

セイ **SEI,** ショウ **SHŌ,** ただ(しい) **tada(shii),** まさ **masa**
Correct 5 strokes



A golfer stops to observe a hole in one – that's the **correct** way to do it!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

正
正
正

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

正しい	ただしい	**tadashii**	right, correct
お正月	おしょうがつ	**oshōgatsu**	New Year's Day
正門	せいもん	**seimon**	main entry, main gate

143 **歩**

ホ **HO,** ブ **BU,** フ **FU,** ある(く) **aru(ku),** あゆ(む) **ayu(mu)**
To walk 8 strokes



A golfer **walks** a few steps, then stops to take a shot.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

歩
歩
歩

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

歩く	あるく	**aruku**	to walk
歩いて行く	あるいていく	**aruite iku**	to go by walking

144 休

キュウ **KYŪ,** やす(む) **yasu(mu),** やす(まる) **yasu(maru)**
To rest — 6 strokes



A person takes a **rest** under a tree.

Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

休 休 休

Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

休む	やすむ	**yasumu**	to rest, be absent
休み	やすみ	**yasumi**	holiday, day off, is absent
休み時間	やすみじかん	**yasumi jikan**	recess, break time
休日	きゅうじつ	**kyūjitsu**	holiday, day off (formal)

145 体

タイ **TAI,** テイ **TEI,** からだ **karada**
Body — 7 strokes



To rest one's **body** under a tree.

Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

体 体 体

Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

体	からだ	**karada**	body
大体	だいたい	**daitai**	generally
体力	たいりょく	**tairyoku**	physical strength
体育*	たいいく	**taiiku**	physical education
体育館*	たいいくかん	**taiikukan**	gym

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

146 **指**

シ **SHI,** ゆび **yubi,** さ(す) **sa(su)**

Finger, to point — 9 strokes



A person **pointing** to the sun with his or her **finger**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

指 指 指

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

指	ゆび	**yubi**	finger, toe
指す	さす	**sasu**	to point
目指す	めざす	**mezasu**	to aim
指名する	しめいする	**shimei suru**	to nominate

147 **背**

ハイ **HAI,** せ **se,** せい **sei,** そむ(く) **somu(ku)**

Back, stature — 9 strokes



Two people standing **back** to **back** to see who is the **tallest**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

背 背 背

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

背	せ／せい	**se/sei**	height
背が高い	せがたかい	**se ga takai**	is tall
背中	せなか	**senaka**	person's back

148 **自**

ジ **JI,** シ **SHI,** みずか(ら) **mizuka(ra)**

Oneself

6 strokes



A Japanese person often points to his or her nose to refer to **oneself** – Achoo!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

自 自 自

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

自分	じぶん	**jibun**	oneself
自然*	しぜん	**shizen**	nature
自己紹介*	じこしょうかい	**jikoshōkai**	self introduction

149 **鼻**

ビ **BI,** はな **hana**

Nose

14 strokes



Allergies often bother one's **nose** while working in the fields

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

鼻 鼻 鼻

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

鼻	はな	**hana**	nose
鼻水が出る	はなみずがでる	**hanamizu ga deru**	have a runny nose

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

150 寝

シン **SHIN,** ね(る) **ne(ru),** ね(かす) **ne(kasu)**
To sleep, lie down 13 strokes



One **sleeps** in the house on a bed mat, with the covers pulled up.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

寝
寝
寝

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

寝る	ねる	**neru**	to sleep, lie down
寝る時間	ねるじかん	**neru jikan**	bed time
早寝早起き	はやねはやおき	**hayane hayaoki**	early to bed, early to rise

Lesson 15 Practice

A. Vocabulary Writing – Daily Routine

Write 田中さん's school day routine in Japanese.

1. Tanaka san wakes up at 6:30. 田中さんは六時半にお起きる。
2. (He) eats breakfast at 7:00. _____
3. (He) walks to school at 7:30. _____
4. (He) goes to the library at 11:00. _____
5. (He) plays soccer at 4:00 _____
6. (He) returns to home at 6:00. _____
7. (He) eats dinner at 6:30. _____
8. (He) watches TV at 7:00. _____
9. (He) does homework at 7:30. _____
10. (He) goes to bed at 10:00. _____

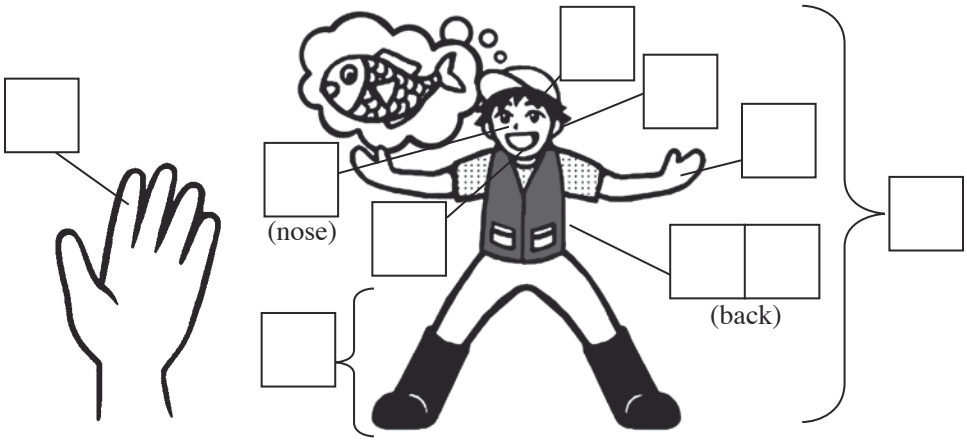
B. Commonly Mistaken Kanji

Which kanji correctly expresses the meaning of the English word? Circle the most appropriate kanji character.

1. sleep	受	夜	寝	漫	背	将
2. stop	上	止	仕	士	土	正
3. nose	自	界	夏	鼻	専	息
4. wake up	歩	記	走	徒	強	起
5. back	背	育	北	比	皆	階
6. walk	少	止	小	武	歩	歳
7. foot	走	定	足	使	起	庭
8. finger	持	指	掃	背	明	昨
9. rest	本	林	体	代	休	守
10. run	起	定	徒	走	足	遠

C. Vocabulary Writing – Parts of the Body

Use kanji to label the body parts.



D. Read and Respond

Suppose you are writing a Japanese pen pal, Makiko, and she has sent you an email describing to you her boyfriend. Read the email below and respond to it. Begin with an appropriate greeting, be sure to answer her questions, and **ask her one or two questions**.

こんにちは！お元気ですか。私は元気です。こちらは、さむくなりました。そちらの天気はどうですか。

先しゅうの土よう日に私は、ボーイフレンドとアイススケートに行きました。すごくたのしかったです。かれは、あまりアイススケートが上手じゃないけれど、話がおもしろいし、やさしい人だからです。

ボーイフレンドのなまえは山田たかしくんで、十七才の高校三年生です。かれは、学校のクロスカントリーのチームに入っています。足がながくて、走るのがとてもはやいです。

そして、山田くんは、鼻がとても高くて、少しえいがのスターににています。

あなたは、好きな人がいますか。どんな人とつきあってみたいですか。やさしい人と、かっこいい人と、おもしろい人では、どんな人がいいですか。

では、また。おへんじ待っています。

まきこより

Review [Lessons 11–15]

A. 東京の天気

月曜日	火曜日	水曜日	木曜日	金曜日	土曜日	日曜日
雨	雨のち雪	くもり	はれ	はれ	はれのち くもり 北から風	くもり のち雨

Glossary: のち later

Questions:

1. Which city's weather forecast is it?
2. When is it going to snow?
3. When will the weather be clear?
4. What is the Saturday's weather like?

B. 学校の旅行

持ち物：

- おやつ（あさやひるの食べ物はいりません）
- 東京駅までの電車ちん（行きと帰り）
- 花や森の本（好きな本を１さつ）

東京駅の南口の出口で九時半に会いましょう。
そこからみんなで歩いてプラットフォームに行きます。

＊ 休む人はその日の朝六時から七時に先生に電話をしてください。

Glossary: 電車ちん train fare

Questions:

True, or False?

1. I need to bring breakfast, and/or lunch. (True / False)
2. I need to bring return train fee from/to Tokyo station. (True / False)
3. I need to buy a book on flowers. (True / False)
4. Students will meet at the north exit at 9:30. (True / False)
5. If you are going to be absent, you should call the teacher. (True / False)

151 **新**

シン **SHIN,** あたら(しい) **atara(shii),** あら(た) **ara(ta),** にい **nī**
New
13 strokes



To plant (stand) a **new** tree when another gets cut down (ax)

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

新
新
新

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

新しい	あたらしい	**atarashii**	new
新聞	しんぶん	**shinbun**	newspaper
最新*	さいしん	**saishin**	newest, latest
新幹線*	しんかんせん	**shinkansen**	bullet train

152 **古**

コ **KO,** ふる(い) **furu(i),** ふる(す) **furu(su)**
Old
5 strokes



An **old** grave

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

古
古
古

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

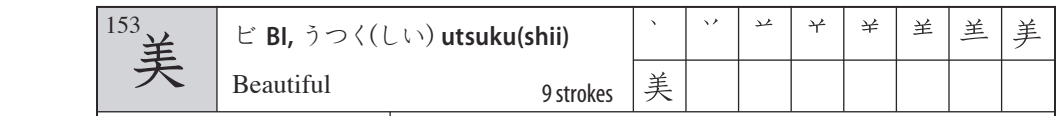
古い	ふるい	**furui**	old
中古	ちゅうこ	**chūko**	used, secondhand
古本屋*	ふるほんや	**furuhonya**	used-bookstore

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

153 **美**

ビ **BI,** うつく(しい) **utsuku(shii)**

Beautiful — 9 strokes





To a needy family in old Japan, a big sheep was a **beautiful** thing.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

美 美 美

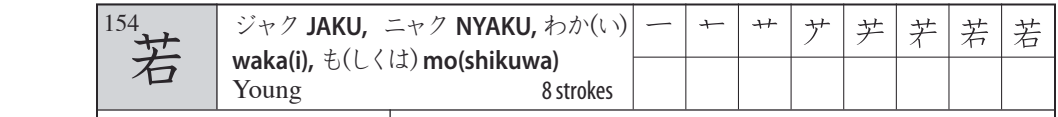
■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

美しい	うつくしい	**utsukushii**	beautiful
美人	びじん	**bijin**	beautiful woman
美容院*	びよういん	**biyōin**	beauty salon
美術*	びじゅつ	**bijutsu**	fine arts
美術館*	びじゅつかん	**bijutsukan**	art gallery

154 **若**

ジャク **JAKU,** ニャク **NYAKU,** わか(い) **waka(i),** も(しくは) **mo(shikuwa)**

Young — 8 strokes





A **young** woman with flowers in her hair

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

若 若 若

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

若い	わかい	**wakai**	young
若者*	わかもの	**wakamono**	young man, youth

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

155 **長**

チョウ **CHŌ,** なが(い) **naga(i)**

Long

8 strokes



A Japanese elder's **long** hair and flowing robes

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

長 長 長

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

長い	ながい	**nagai**	long
長さ	ながさ	**nagasa**	length
市長	しちょう	**shichō**	mayor
会長	かいちょう	**kaichō**	president of a society
長男	ちょうなん	**chōnan**	eldest son
長女	ちょうじょ	**chōjo**	eldest daughter
校長	こうちょう	**kōchō**	school principal

156 **太**

タイ **TAI,** タ **TA,** ふとい **futo(i),** ふとる **futo(ru)**

Fat

4 strokes



A sumo wrestler with a *mawasshi* belt

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

太 太 太

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

太い	ふとい	**futoi**	fat, thick
太っている	ふとっている	**futotte iru**	to be fat, heavy

157 高

コウ **KŌ,** たか(い) **taka(i),**
たか **taka**
Tall, expensive 10 strokes



A **tall**, many-stories building

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

高 高 高

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

高い	たかい	**takai**	high, high-priced, tall
高さ	たかさ	**takasa**	height
高校	こうこう	**kōkō**	high school

158 安

アン **AN,** やすい **yasu(i)**
Peace, cheap 6 strokes



A **peaceful** girl in a house

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

安 安 安

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

安い	やすい	**yasui**	inexpensive, peaceful
安心する	あんしんする	**anshin suru**	to be relieved
安全*	あんぜん	**anzen**	safety, safe

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

159 **楽**

ガク **GAKU,** ラク **RAKU,** たの(しい) **tano(shii),** たの(しむ) **tano(shimu)**
Fun, comfortable
13 strokes



A gourd in the top of the tree, used to make a musical instrument; it is **fun** to listen to.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

楽
楽
楽

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

楽しい	たのしい	**tanoshii**	is fun
楽しむ	たのしむ	**tanoshimu**	to enjoy, have fun
楽な	らくな	**raku na**	comfortable

160 **明**

メイ **MEI,** ミョウ **MYŌ,** あ(かり) **a(kari),** あか(るい) **aka(rui),** あき(らか) **aki(raka),** あ(ける) **a(keru),** あ(かす) **a(kasu)**
Bright
8 strokes



The sun and moon are **bright.**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

明
明
明

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

明るい	あかるい	**akarui**	bright, cheerful
明日	あした	**ashita**	tomorrow

161 **広**

コウ **KŌ,** ひろ(い) **hiro(i),** ひろ(める) **hiro(meru),** ひろ(げる) **hiro(geru)**
Wide, spacious
5 strokes



To gather things into one **spacious** house

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

広
広
広

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

広い	ひろい	**hiroi**	wide, spacious
広さ	ひろさ	**hirosa**	width
広大な	こうだいな	**kōdai na**	vast

162 **有**

ユウ **YŪ,** ウ **U,** あ(る) **a(ru)**
To have, exist
6 strokes



To hold (**have**) a meal of thin sliced beef (i.e., shabushabu or sukiyaki)

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

有
有
有

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

有名な*	ゆうめいな	**yūmei na**	famous

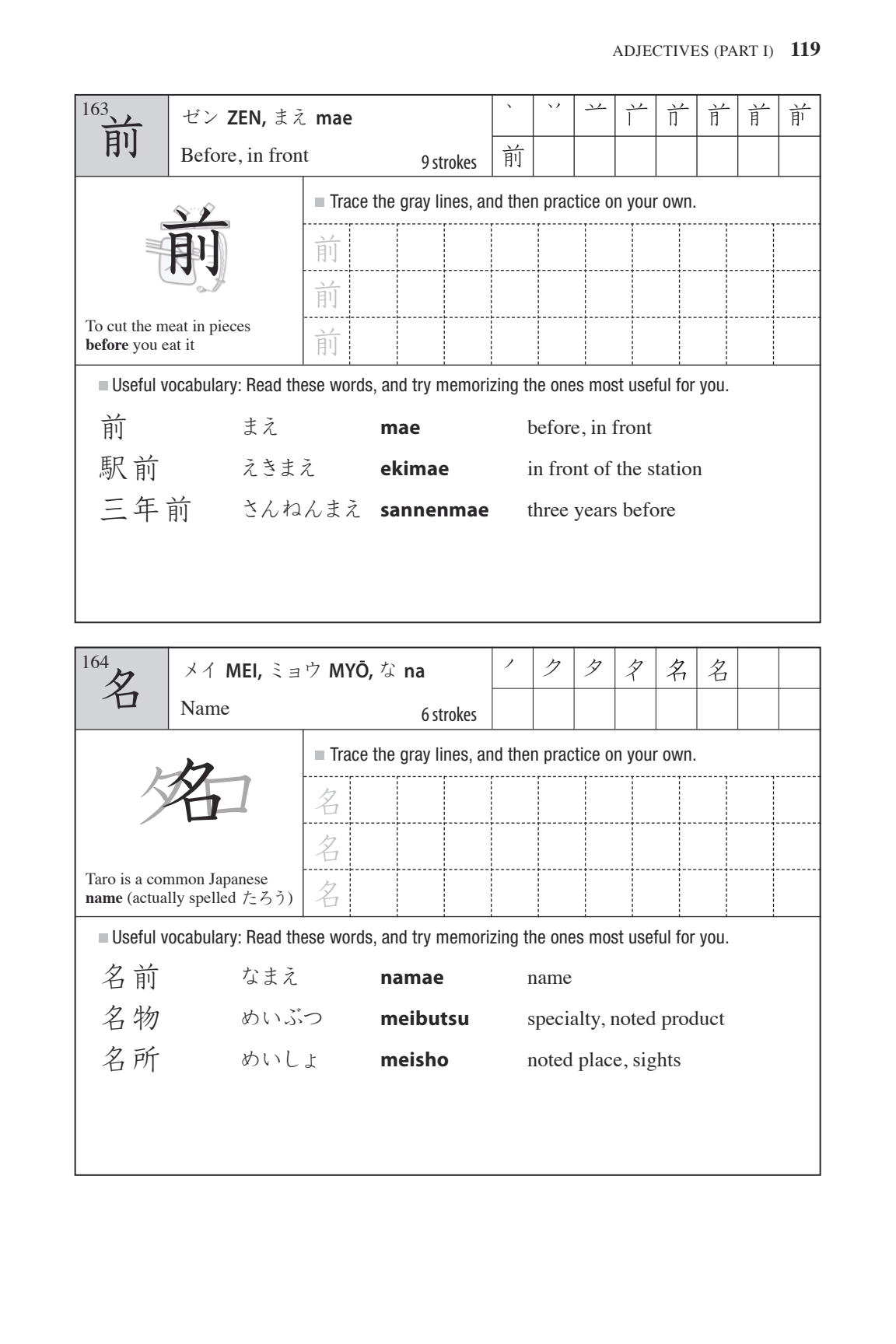
* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

163 **前**

ゼン **ZEN,** まえ **mae**

Before, in front

9 strokes



To cut the meat in pieces **before** you eat it

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

前 前 前

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

前	まえ	**mae**	before, in front
駅前	えきまえ	**ekimae**	in front of the station
三年前	さんねんまえ	**sannenmae**	three years before

164 **名**

メイ **MEI,** ミョウ **MYŌ,** な **na**

Name

6 strokes

Taro is a common Japanese **name** (actually spelled たろう)

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

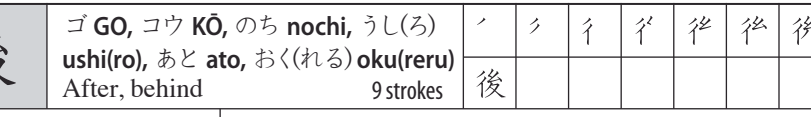
名 名 名

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

名前	なまえ	**namae**	name
名物	めいぶつ	**meibutsu**	specialty, noted product
名所	めいしょ	**meisho**	noted place, sights

165 **後**

ゴ **GO,** コウ **KŌ,** のち **nochi,** うし(ろ) **ushi(ro),** あと **ato,** おく(れる) **oku(reru)**
After, behind — 9 strokes





To drag one's feet and fall **behind**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

後 後 後

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

後(で)	あと(で)	**atode**	after, later
後ろ	うしろ	**ushiro**	behind
十年後	じゅうねんご	**jūnengo**	ten years later

Lesson 16 Practice

A. Opposites

Write the kanji which means the opposite of the words below.

1. せまい	5. みにくい	9. みじかい
2. やせている	6. ふるい	10. せがひくい
3. たかい	7. あと	11. まえ
4. つまらない	8. あたらしい	12. 年をとっている

B. Read and Respond

Imagine you are a student named Alex, who has just received the following email from the Morita family. Reply to the email in the space provided. You should give reasons for your choice.

アレックスさん

こんにちは。はじめまして。
来月、私たちの家にホームステイに来るんですね。楽しみにしています。
さて、私たちの家の近所には、おもしろい所がたくさんあります。
たとえば、歩いて30分ぐらいの所に勉強の神様で有名な神社があります。途中に日本の伝統的な家がたくさんあるので、さんぽをしながら行くと楽しいですよ。また、自転車で20分ぐらい行くと、日本のまんがやアニメのDVDがたくさんある図書館もあります。ここもとてもおもしろいです。そして、電車で1時間ぐらいの所に、小さいお城があります。お城のまわりにたくさんお店があって、おみやげを買うこともできます。お城の近くの公園で、ピクニックをすることもできますよ。アレックスさんが私たちの家に来ている間に、一日、自由時間がありますね。時間がないので、全部に行くことはできませんから、来る前に、どんな所に行きたいか考えて、私たちに教えてください。
返事を待っています。

森田

途中（とちゅう） on the way　自由（じゆう） free　全部（ぜんぶ） all　返事（へんじ） reply
勉強（べんきょう） study　神様（かみさま） god　伝統的な（でんとうてき） traditional

166 **族**

ゾク **ZOKU**

Family, tribe

11 strokes



A **tribe** that hunts together in the same direction

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

族 族 族

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

家族	かぞく	**kazoku**	family
民族*	みんぞく	**minzoku**	race

167 **様**

ヨウ **YŌ,** さま **sama**

Formal title, Mr./Mrs./Ms./Miss

14 strokes



A pleasant picture of sheep watering near a forest. This kanji is a pleasant mode of address that shows politeness toward others.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

様 様 様

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

田中様	たなかさま	**tanaka sama**	Mr./Mrs./Ms./Miss Tanaka
様々な	さまざまな	**samazama na**	various
様子	ようす	**yōsu**	situation, status, appearance
この様に	このように	**kono yō ni**	in this way

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

168 **主**

シュ **SHU,** ス **SU,** ぬし **nushi,** おも **omo**

Master

5 strokes



The **master** uses a candle in his study.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

主 主 主

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

主に	おもに	**omo ni**	mainly
持ち主	もちぬし	**mochinushi**	owner
主人	しゅじん	**shujin**	one's own husband
ご主人	ごしゅじん	**goshujin**	someone's husband

169 **未**

ミ **MI**

Not yet

5 strokes



A tree that has **not yet** grown to maturity (notice the first line is not as long as the second)

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

未 未 未

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

未来	みらい	**mirai**	future
未知*	みち	**michi**	unknown

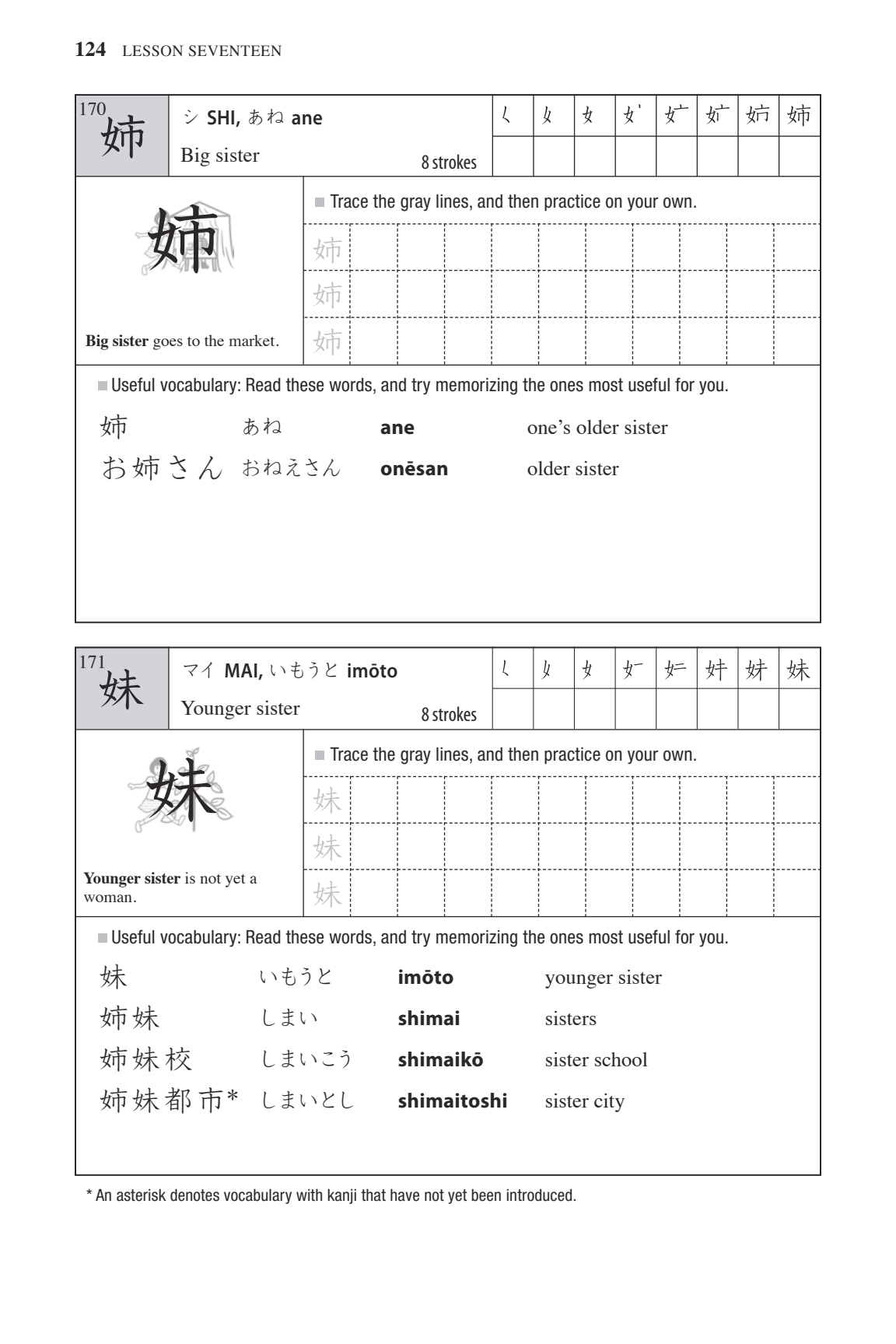
* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

170 **姉**

シ **SHI,** あね **ane**

Big sister

8 strokes



Big sister goes to the market.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

姉

姉

姉

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

姉	あね	**ane**	one's older sister
お姉さん	おねえさん	**onēsan**	older sister

171 **妹**

マイ **MAI,** いもうと **imōto**

Younger sister

8 strokes

Younger sister is not yet a woman.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

妹

妹

妹

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

妹	いもうと	**imōto**	younger sister
姉妹	しまい	**shimai**	sisters
姉妹校	しまいこう	**shimaikō**	sister school
姉妹都市*	しまいとし	**shimaitoshi**	sister city

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

172 兄

ケイ **KEI,** キョウ **KYŌ,** あに **ani**

Older brother 5 strokes



Big brother has long legs and a big mouth.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

兄
兄
兄

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

兄	あに	**ani**	one's older brother
お兄さん	おにいさん	**oniisan**	older brother
父兄	ふけい	**fukei**	parents and guardians

173 弟

テイ **TEI,** ダイ **DAI,** デ **DE,**
おとうと **otōto**

Younger brother 7 strokes



Younger brother gets into mischief with his bow and arrow.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

弟
弟
弟

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

弟	おとうと	**otōto**	younger brother
弟子	でし	**deshi**	disciple
兄弟	きょうだい	**kyōdai**	siblings, brothers

Lesson 17 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Try writing these words in kanji. Use the mnemonic pictures for hints if needed.

1. tribe, group



4. formal title



7. main



2. older sister



5. younger sister



8. older brother



3. not yet



6. younger brother



B. Commonly Mistaken Kanji

Which kanji correctly expresses the meaning of the English word? Circle the most appropriate kanji character.

1. younger brother	兄	弟	引	弓	剃	張
2. formal title	洋	遅	様	美	着	業
3. older sister	布	柿	帯	妹	姉	好
4. main	住	王	柱	主	全	任
5. tribe, group	訪	旅	防	族	坊	放
6. older brother	元	只	弟	見	尺	兄
7. younger sister	姉	妹	好	安	味	柿
8. not yet	味	末	未	米	来	春

174 **住**

ジュウ **JŪ,** す(む) **su(mu),** す(まう) **su(mau)**

To live, reside

7 strokes



A person who **lives** with the master

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

住 住 住

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

住む	すむ	**sumu**	to live, reside
住所	じゅうしょ	**jūsho**	address
お住まい	おすまい	**osumai**	where you live

175 **室**

シツ **SHITSU,** むろ **muro**

Room

9 strokes



To reach up and touch the ceiling in a **room**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

室 室 室

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

和室*	わしつ	**washitsu**	Japanese-style room
洋室*	ようしつ	**yōshitsu**	western-style room
室内	しつない	**shitsunai**	indoor, inside the room

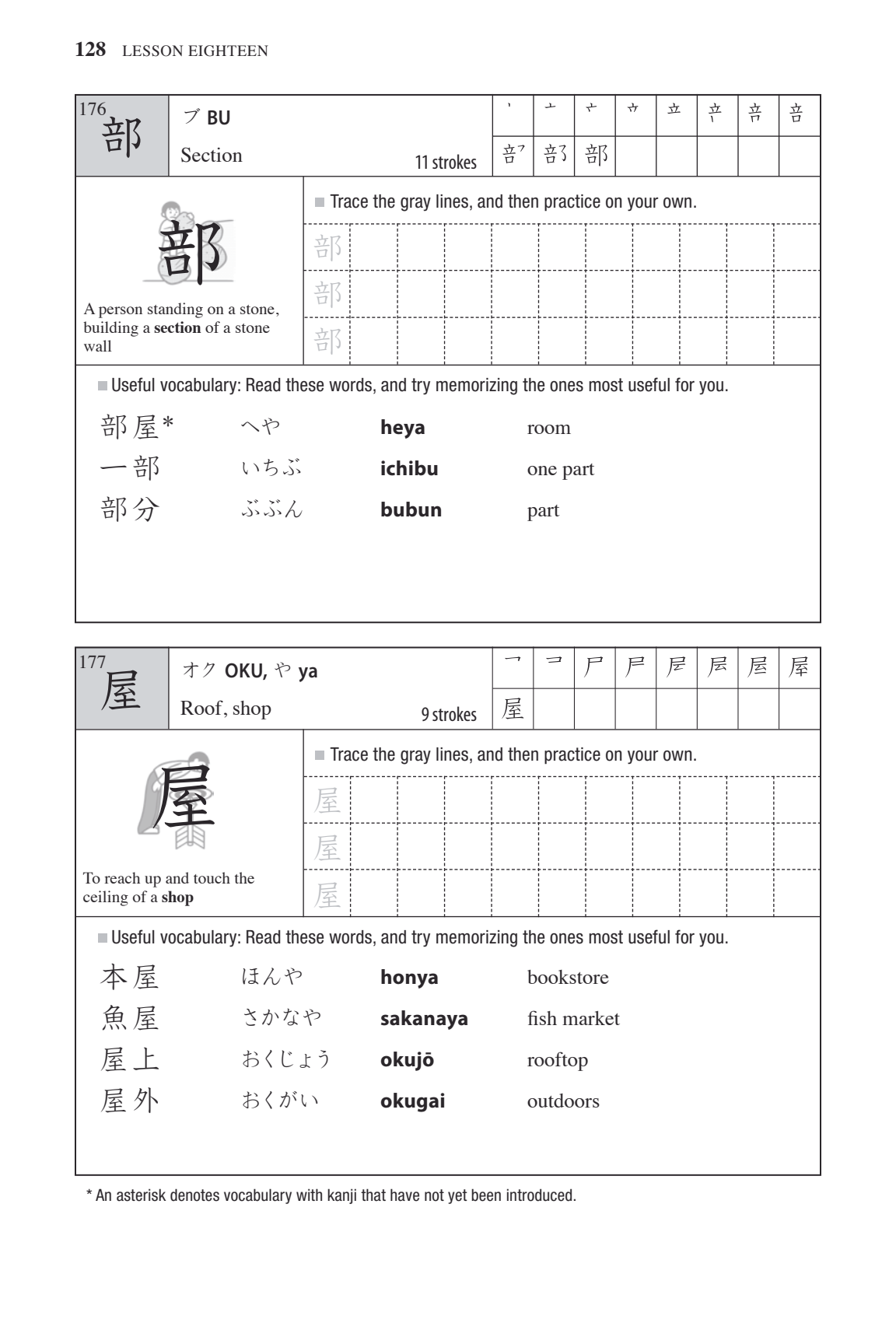
* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

176 **部**

ブ **BU**

Section

11 strokes



A person standing on a stone, building a **section** of a stone wall

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

部 部 部

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

部屋*	へや	**heya**	room
一部	いちぶ	**ichibu**	one part
部分	ぶぶん	**bubun**	part

177 **屋**

オク **OKU,** や **ya**

Roof, shop

9 strokes

To reach up and touch the ceiling of a **shop**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

屋 屋 屋

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

本屋	ほんや	**honya**	bookstore
魚屋	さかなや	**sakanaya**	fish market
屋上	おくじょう	**okujō**	rooftop
屋外	おくがい	**okugai**	outdoors

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

178 **和**

ワ **WA,** オ **O,** やわ(らぐ) **yawa(ragu),** なご(む) **nago(mu)**
Harmony, Japanese style 8 strokes



When all the mouths are fed (grain) there is more **harmony**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

和
和
和

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

和	わ	**wa**	harmony
和食	わしょく	**washoku**	Japanese-style food
和服*	わふく	**wafuku**	Japanese clothing, kimono
和牛	わぎゅう	**wagyū**	Japanese beef

179 **洋**

よう **YŌ**
Ocean, western style 9 strokes



The waves on the **ocean** appear to be a flock of sheep.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

洋
洋
洋

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

西洋	せいよう	**seiyō**	the West
東洋	とうよう	**tōyō**	the East
洋食	ようしょく	**yōshoku**	western-style food
大西洋	たいせいよう	**taiseiyō**	Atlantic Ocean
太平洋*	たいへいよう	**taiheiyō**	Pacific Ocean

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 18 Practice

Application: Types of Rooms and Types of Stores

Match the various types of rooms and stores listed below with their most appropriate Japanese counterparts. Write the matching Japanese word in the blanks. You may need to guess on a few—good luck!

1. bakery	_____	肉(にく)屋
2. classroom	_____	花屋
3. room	_____	パン屋
4. florist	_____	和菓子(がし)屋
5. pharmacist	_____	靴(くつ)屋
6. principal's office	_____	薬(くすり)屋
7. butcher shop	_____	八百屋
8. guest room	_____	教室(きょうしつ)
9. library (room)	_____	校長室
10. Japanese sweets shop	_____	図書(としょ)室
11. bedroom	_____	保健(ほけん)室
12. vegetable stand	_____	部室
13. shoe store	_____	客(きゃく)室
14. nurse's office	_____	寝室

180 **知**

チ **CHI,** し(る) **shi(ru)**

To know

8 strokes

To **know** how to hit the bull's-eye with an arrow

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

知 知 知

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

知る	しる	**shiru**	to know
知り合う*	しりあう	**shiriau**	to get to know someone
知らせる	しらせる	**shiraseru**	to notify, inform
お知らせ	おしらせ	**oshirase**	notice, notification
知人	ちじん	**chijin**	acquaintance

181 **科**

カ **KA**

Department, subject

9 strokes

A measurement of grain is a metaphor for the divisions of school **departments**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

科 科 科

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

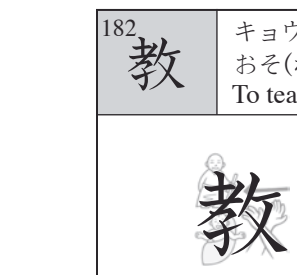
科目	かもく	**kamoku**	subject
教科書*	きょうかしょ	**kyōkasho**	textbook
科学	かがく	**kagaku**	science

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

182 **教**

キョウ **KYŌ,** おし(える) **oshi(eru),** おそ(わる) **oso(waru)**

To teach — 11 strokes



An older person guides the **teaching** of a younger person.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

教
教
教

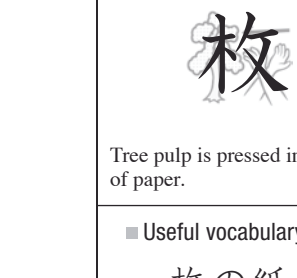
■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

教える	おしえる	**oshieru**	to teach
教室	きょうしつ	**kyōshitsu**	classroom, class, lesson
教会	きょうかい	**kyōkai**	church

183 **枚**

マイ **MAI**

Counter of sheets of things — 8 strokes



Tree pulp is pressed into sheets of paper.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

枚
枚
枚

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

一枚の紙	いちまいのかみ	**ichimai no kami**	one sheet of paper

184 **英**

エイ **EI**

England, English, splendid 8 strokes



The center of a flower (grass) is **splendid**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

英 英 英

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

英語	えいご	**eigo**	English (language)
英会話	えいかいわ	**eikaiwa**	English conversation
英国	えいこく	**eikoku**	England, Great Britain

185 **音**

オン **ON,** イン **IN,** おと **oto,** ね **ne**

Sound 9 strokes



The **sound** of a rooster as the sun comes up

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

音 音 音

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

音	おと	**oto**	sound
音楽	おんがく	**ongaku**	music
音楽家	おんがくか	**ongakuka**	musician
音読み*	おんよみ	**onyomi**	Chinese reading of kanji

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

186 勉

ベン **BEN**

Endeavor

10 strokes

勉

Escape (免) and strength (力): The strength we exert to escape from **endeavors**!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

勉

勉

勉

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

勉強する　べんきょうする　**benkyō suru**　to study

187 強

キョウ **KYŌ,** ゴウ **GŌ,** つよ(い) **tsuyo(i),** し(いる) **shi(iru)**

Strong

11 strokes

強

The shell of a beetle (bug) that is **stronger** than a bow and arrow

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

強

強

強

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

強い　つよい　**tsuyoi**　strong

力強い　ちからづよい　**chikarazuyoi**　mighty

強力な　きょうりょくな　**kyōryoku na**　strong

188 **漢**

カン **KAN**

Han dynasty

13 strokes



During the **Han dynasty**, China used advanced irrigation techniques to feed its many (two) people.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

漢

漢

漢

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

漢字	かんじ	**kanji**	kanji characters
漢文	かんぶん	**kanbun**	classical Chinese literature

189 **紙**

シ **SHI,** かみ **kami**

Paper

10 strokes



Silk spool (糸) and family name (氏): One's family names are written on a scroll of **paper**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

紙

紙

紙

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

紙	かみ	**kami**	paper
手紙	てがみ	**tegami**	letter
和紙	わし	**washi**	Japanese paper

190 絵

カイ **KAI,** エ **e**

Picture

12 strokes



A **picture** is a collection (meeting) of lines on paper.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

絵

絵

絵

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

絵	え	**e**	picture
絵はがき	えはがき	**ehagaki**	picture postcard

Lesson 19 Practice

A. Education and Medicine Related Terms

You may not understand all of the vocabulary below, but use the kanji to guess their meanings. Match the various education and medical related terms below with their appropriate Japanese counterparts. Write the katakana character of the matching Japanese word in the blanks.

1. Pediatrics _____ ア．家庭(ていか)科
2. Ear, Nose, Throat (ENT) _____ イ．工学科
3. home economics _____ ウ．英文科
4. internal medicine _____ エ．国語科
5. engineering department _____ オ．小児(しょうに)科
6. surgery _____ カ．漢方薬(かんぽうやく)

7. English department _____ キ．耳鼻咽喉科

8. Chinese herbal medicine _____ ク．外科

9. Department of Japanese (as a school subject) _____ ケ．内科

B. Counters Review

Match the phrases listed below with their most appropriate Japanese counterparts. Write the matching Japanese word in the blanks.

1. 300 yen _____ 二年（間）
2. two times, twice _____ 三分（間）
3. $3,000 dollars _____ 二回
4. one hour _____ 二日間
5. (for) two years _____ 一番
6. two pairs (shoes) _____ 二足
7. two days _____ 一か月
8. 10,000 yen _____ 三枚
9. (for) three minutes _____ 一時間
10. three sheets (e.g. paper) _____ 三百円
11. number one _____ 三千ドル
12. one month _____ 一万円

191 **肉**

ニク **NIKU**

Flesh, meat

6 strokes



A thin slice of **meat**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

肉 肉 肉

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

肉	にく	**niku**	flesh, meat
牛肉	ぎゅうにく	**gyūniku**	beef
肉体	にくたい	**nikutai**	physical body
肉親*	にくしん	**nikushin**	blood relative

192 **反**

ハン **HAN,** ホン **HON,** タン **TAN,**
そ(る) **so(ru),** そ(らす) **so(rasu)**

Against

4 strokes



A person climbing a cliff who appears to be fighting **against** it

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

反 反 反

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

反対する	はんたいする	**hantai suru**	to be opposed
反対語	はんたいご	**hantaigo**	antonym
反対側*	はんたいがわ	**hantai gawa**	opposite side, i.e., street
違反*	いはん	**ihan**	violation

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

193 **飯**

ハン **HAN,** めし **meshi**

Meal, cooked rice — 12 strokes



A measure of **cooked rice** for a meal

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

飯 飯 飯

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

ご飯	ごはん	**gohan**	food, meal, cooked rice
朝ご飯*	あさごはん	**asagohan**	breakfast
昼ご飯*	ひるごはん	**hirugohan**	lunch

194 **飲**

イン **IN,** の(む) **no(mu)**

To drink — 12 strokes



A **drink** is food that is poured.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

飲 飲 飲

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

飲む	のむ	**nomu**	to drink
飲み物	のみもの	**nomimono**	drink

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

195 **味**

ミ **MI,** あじ **aji,** あじ(わう) **aji(wau)**

Flavor — 8 strokes



A **flavor** one has not yet tasted

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

味 味 味

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

味	あじ	**aji**	flavor
味わう	あじわう	**ajiwau**	to taste
美味しい	おいしい	**oishii**	delicious
味方	みかた	**mikata**	friend, ally

196 **料**

リョウ **RYŌ**

Fee, materials — 10 strokes



A measure of rice was used as a fee for certain **materials**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

料 料 料

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

料金	りょうきん	**ryōkin**	charge
有料	ゆうりょう	**yūryō**	fee, toll, charge
材料*	ざいりょう	**zairyō**	ingredients, materials

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

197 **理**

リ **RI**

Logic, arrangement

11 strokes

A king employs **logic** to turn earth into fields.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

理 理 理

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

料理	りょうり	**ryōri**	cooking
日本料理	にほんりょうり	**nihon ryōri**	Japanese cooking
心理学	しんりがく	**shinrigaku**	psychology
理科	りか	**rika**	science

198 **由**

ユ **YU,** ユウ **YŪ,** ユイ **YUI**

Reason

5 strokes

Oil flowing from a container is a metaphor for one person giving a **reason** to another person.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

由 由 由

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

理由	りゆう	**riyū**	reason
自由	じゆう	**jiyū**	free, liberal

Lesson 20 Practice

A. Cooking from Around the World

What types of dishes are typical of Japanese cooking? How about Chinese cooking? Match the following traditional dishes and side dishes with the type of cooking they are associated with. Write the appropriate letters on the blanks.

1. 日本料理 ___ ___
2. 韓国(かん)料理 ___ ___
3. イタリア料理 ___ ___
4. 中国料理 ___ ___
5. インド料理 ___ ___
6. フランス料理 ___ ___

ア. 北京(ペキン)ダック	エ. スパゲッティ	キ. エスカルゴ	コ. ナン
イ. カレー	オ. 味噌汁(みそしる)	ク. キムチ	サ. ブルゴギ
ウ. すし	カ. ギョーザ	ケ. クロワッサン	シ. ピザ

B. Opposing or Agreeing with School Rules

Many Japanese schools have strict rules. Some of these rules are listed below. Circle 賛成(さんせい)する to express your agreement with, or circle 反対(はんたい)する to express your opposition to, the following rules.

1. 学校には、銃(じゅう)を持って行ってはいけません。 賛成(さんせい)する 反対する
2. 制服(せいふく)を着なければなりません。 賛成する 反対する
3. 化粧(けしょう)をしてはいけません。 賛成する 反対する
4. お酒(さけ)を飲んではいけません。 賛成する 反対する
5. 授業(じゅぎょう)中に電話を使ってはいけません 賛成する 反対する
6. アクセサリーをしてはいけません。 賛成する 反対する
7. 人をいじめてはいけません。 賛成する 反対する

銃(じゅう) gun 化粧(けしょう) make up いじめる to bully (someone)

REVIEW [Lessons 16–20]

Look at the sister school home stay program application form **below**, and answer the following questions.

姉妹校ホームステイプログラムおうぼよう紙	
名前	
住所	
電話	
兄弟姉妹	（だれがいますか。）
好きな科目	
「はい」にチェックをしてください。	
日本語の勉強がとくいです	
音楽が好きです。	
絵をかくことが好きです。	
毎日走ります。	
和室でふとんにねられます。	
よく料理をします。	
肉が食べられます	
ホームステイをしたい理由:	

Questions:

True, or false?

1. You need to write about your siblings. (True / False)
2. They want to know whether or not you are good at science. (True / False)
3. You need to say whether or not you like to draw. (True / False)
4. They want to know if you run everyday. (True / False)
5. They want to know whether or not you usually sleep on bed. (True / False)
6. You need to tell whether or not you cook often. (True / False)
7. They want to know if you can eat meat. (True / False)
8. You need to write the reason why you want to study Japanese. (True / False)

199 色

ショク **SHOKU,** シキ **SHIKI,** いろ **iro**

Color

6 strokes



A person who sees the world through rose-**colored** glasses

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

色

色

色

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

色	いろ	**iro**	color
色々な	いろいろな	**iroiro na**	various

200 赤

セキ **SEKI,** シャク **SHAKU,** あか **aka,** あか(い) **aka(i)**

Red

7 strokes

A **red** octopus (*aka*-topus; "aka" means red). Also, the character is made up of two radicals; the top is earth (土) and the bottom is a simplified form of fire (火), signifying red colored earthenware, or the color of one's heart when in love.



■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

赤

赤

赤

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

赤	あか	**aka**	red
赤い	あかい	**akai**	is red
赤ちゃん	あかちゃん	**akachan**	baby
赤字	あかじ	**akaji**	deficit, loss
赤十字	せきじゅうじ	**sekijūji**	Red Cross
赤道	せきどう	**sekidō**	equator

201 **青**

セイ **SEI,** ショウ **SHŌ,** あお **ao,** あお(い) **ao(i)**
Blue, green — 8 strokes



Green plants and **blue** well water

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

青 青 青

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

青	あお	**ao**	blue
青い	あおい	**aoi**	is blue
青年	せいねん	**seinen**	youth, young man

202 **黒**

コク **KOKU,** くろ **kuro,** くろ(い) **kuro(i)**
Black — 11 strokes



Black smoke coming from a fireplace

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

黒 黒 黒

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

黒	くろ	**kuro**	black
黒い	くろい	**kuroi**	is black
黒字	くろじ	**kuroji**	profit, surplus

203 茶

チャ **CHA,** サ **SA**

Tea

9 strokes



A **tea** house

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

茶

茶

茶

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

茶色	ちゃいろ	**chairo**	brown
茶色い	ちゃいろい	**chairoi**	is brown
お茶	おちゃ	**ocha**	Japanese tea
茶道	ちゃどう／さどう	**chadō/sadō**	tea ceremony
茶室	ちゃしつ	**chashitsu**	tea room
紅茶*	こうちゃ	**kōcha**	black tea

204 黄

コウ **KŌ,** オウ **Ō,** き **ki,** こ **ko**

Yellow

11 strokes



The **yellow** color of a portable shrine (*mikoshi*)

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

黄

黄

黄

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

黄色	きいろ	**kiiro**	yellow
黄色い	きいろい	**kiiroi**	is yellow

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

205 **横**

オウ **Ō,** よこ **yoko**

Sideways

15 strokes



The **sideways** beam (wood) used to carry a portable shrine (*mikoshi*)

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

横 横 横

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

横	よこ	**yoko**	sideways
横浜*	よこはま	**Yokohama**	Yokohama (city near Tokyo)
横断歩道*	おうだんほどう	**ōdanhodō**	pedestrian crosswalk

206 **銀**

ギン **GIN**

Silver

14 strokes



Silver is a metal that is almost as good as gold (notice one line missing from 良).

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

銀 銀 銀

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

銀	ぎん	**gin**	silver
銀色	ぎんいろ	**giniro**	silver color
銀行	ぎんこう	**ginkō**	bank

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 21 Practice

A. What Color Is It?

Match the items in the list below with the most appropriate color. Write each word under the corresponding color. Some items may fit into more than one color category.

赤	黄	青	黒	白	茶	金・銀

雪　　口　　車のタイヤ　　チョコレート　　ジーンズ
ジュエリー　　レモン　　チーズ　　コーヒー　　フォーク
トマト　　ご飯　　トースト　　海(うみ)

B. Eye Color & Hair Color

Describe your family members' eye color and hair color. You may use the noun or adjective form of the colors.

Example: 父の目の色は青いです。そして、髪(かみ)の色は茶色です。

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____

207 **春**

シュン **SHUN,** はる **haru**

Spring — 9 strokes



Three people gathered on a sunny day in **spring** for a picnic.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

春 春 春

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

春	はる	**haru**	spring
春休み	はるやすみ	**haru yasumi**	spring break
春夏秋冬*	しゅんかしゅうとう	**shunkashūtō**	spring, summer, fall, winter
青春	せいしゅん	**seishun**	youth
春分の日	しゅんぶんのひ	**shunbun no hi**	vernal equinox

208 **夏**

カ **KA,** ゲ **GE,** なつ **natsu**

Summer — 10 strokes



A person wearing a hat to shade his eyes from the **summer** sun, but still dragging his feet in the heat

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

夏 夏 夏

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

夏	なつ	**natsu**	summer
夏休み	なつやすみ	**natsu yasumi**	summer vacation
夏のオリンピック	なつのオリンピック	**natsu no orinpikku**	summer Olympics

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

209 **秋**

シュウ **SHŪ,** あき **aki**

Autumn, fall

9 strokes

To burn the straw in the fields in **autumn**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

秋

秋

秋

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

秋	あき	**aki**	autumn, fall
秋分の日	しゅうぶんのひ	**shūbun no hi**	autumn equinox

210 **冬**

トウ **TŌ,** ふゆ **fuyu**

Winter

5 strokes

A person dragging his feet and leaving footprints in the snow in **winter**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

冬

冬

冬

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

冬	ふゆ	**fuyu**	winter
冬休み	ふゆやすみ	**fuyu yasumi**	winter vacation
冬のオリンピック	ふゆのオリンピック	**fuyu no orinpikku**	Winter Olympics

211 **朝**

チョウ **CHŌ,** あさ **asa**

Morning

12 strokes

朝

To see the sun, moon, and stars all in the **morning**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

朝

朝

朝

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

朝	あさ	**asa**	morning
毎朝	まいあさ	**maiasa**	every morning
朝ご飯	あさごはん	**asagohan**	breakfast
今朝	けさ	**kesa**	this morning
朝食	ちょうしょく	**chōshoku**	breakfast

212 **昼**

チュウ **CHŪ,** ひる **hiru**

Daytime, noon

9 strokes

昼

To draw back the curtains during the **daytime**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

昼

昼

昼

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

昼	ひる	**hiru**	noon, daytime
昼寝	ひるね	**hirune**	nap
昼ご飯	ひるごはん	**hirugohan**	lunch
昼食	ちゅうしょく	**chūshoku**	lunch

213 **晩**

バン **BAN**

Early evening, night — 12 strokes



The sun escapes from the sky in the **evening**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

晩
晩
晩

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

晩	ばん	**ban**	early evening, night
今晩	こんばん	**konban**	this evening
今晩は	こんばんは	**konbanwa**	“Good evening”
晩ご飯	ばんごはん	**bangohan**	dinner

214 **夜**

ヤ **YA,** よ **yo,** よる **yoru**

Evening, night — 8 strokes



At **night** a person can watch the moon trace a path across the sky.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

夜
夜
夜

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

夜	よる	**yoru**	evening, night
夜中	よなか	**yonaka**	midnight
今夜	こんや	**konya**	tonight
夜食	やしょく	**yashoku**	evening snack

215 **午**

ゴ **GO**

Noon

4 strokes



Cows in the pasture at **noon** with heads down, feeding

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

午 午 午

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

午前	ごぜん	**gozen**	A.M.
午前中	ごぜんちゅう	**gozenchū**	during the morning
午後	ごご	**gogo**	P.M.
正午	しょうご	**shōgo**	noon

216 **週**

シュウ **SHŪ**

Week

11 strokes



A stone wall that goes around a property is a metaphor for seven days that cycle through the **week**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

週 週 週

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

一週間	いっしゅうかん	**isshūkan**	for one week
今週	こんしゅう	**konshū**	this week
来週	らいしゅう	**raishū**	next week
先週	せんしゅう	**senshū**	last week
毎週	まいしゅう	**maishū**	every week

217 **末**

マツ **MATSU,** すえ **sue**

Tip, end

5 strokes

A mature tree with many branches in the **tips**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

末 末 末

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

週末	しゅうまつ	**shūmatsu**	weekend
後始末	あとしまつ	**atoshimatsu**	clean-up
十二月末	じゅうにがつすえ	**jūnigatsu sue**	end of December
末っ子	すえっこ	**suekko**	last child in the family

218 **期**

キ **KI**

Term, period

12 strokes

The four corners of a banner are a metaphor for the four **periods** (seasons) of the year.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

期 期 期

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

期間	きかん	**kikan**	period of time
期待する	きたいする	**kitai suru**	to expect
学期	がっき	**gakki**	semester
一学期	いちがっき	**ichigakki**	1st term
期末試験*	きまつしけん	**kimatsu shiken**	end of semester exam

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 22 Practice

A. Annual Events in Japan

Match the following annual events in Japan to the season in which they occur. Write them in Japanese in the most appropriate seasonal categories.

春 （三月〜五月）	夏 （六月〜八月）	秋 （九月〜十一月）	冬 （十二月〜二月）

子供の日　七夕　バレンタインの日　お正月
お盆　体育の日　成人の日　花見
七五三　海の日　敬老の日　花火大会
節分　入学式　文化祭　ひな祭り

B. Times of the Day

What time of day do high school students usually do the following things? Match the activity to the time of day, and write the activities in Japanese in the most appropriate categories.

朝	昼	晩・夜

パジャマにきがえる　起きる　部活
学校に行く　宿題をする　寝る
家に帰る　制服にきがえる　教室をそうじする

219 **初**

ショ **SHO,** はじ(め) **haji(me),** はつ **hatsu,** うい **ui,** そ(め) **so(me)**
First — 7 strokes



The **first**-lings of the flock were sacrificed on ancient altars.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

初
初
初

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

初めて	はじめて	**hajimete**	for the first time
初めまして	はじめまして	**hajimemashite**	"I am glad to meet you"
初日の出	はつひので	**hatsuhinode**	first sunrise of the new year
初心者*	しょしんしゃ	**shoshinsha**	beginner

220 **次**

ジ **JI,** シ **SHI,** つ(ぐ) **tsu(gu),** つぎ **tsugi**
Next — 6 strokes



If you lack ice, you'd better eat the fish before the **next** day.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

次
次
次

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

次	つぎ	**tsugi**	next
次女	じじょ	**jijo**	second daughter
次男	じなん	**jinan**	second son
次回	じかい	**jikai**	next time
目次	もくじ	**mokuji**	table of contents

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

221 曜

ヨウ **YŌ**

Day of the week 18 strokes



The two ヨ give a hint at the pronunciation. Old bird radical, 隹: Time flies! What **day of the week** is it?

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

曜

曜

曜

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

日曜日	にちようび	**nichiyōbi**	Sunday
何曜日	なんようび	**nanyōbi**	what day of the week

222 昔

セキ **SEKI,** むかし **mukashi**

Once upon a time, olden times 8 strokes



Since **former times**, there has been a bunch of days.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

昔

昔

昔

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

昔	むかし	**mukashi**	former times
昔昔／昔々	むかしむかし	**mukashi-mukashi**	“Once upon a time”
昔話	むかしばなし	**mukashibanashi**	legend, old tale

223 去

キョ **KYO,** コ **KO,** さ(る) **sa(ru)**

Gone, past

5 strokes



All the oil in the pot is **gone**; we used it all in the **past**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

去 去 去

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

去年	きょねん	**kyonen**	last year

224 昨

サク **SAKU**

Yesterday, previous

9 strokes



He marked time by cutting notches in a bamboo tree to count the **previous** days.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

昨 昨 昨

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

昨日	きのう／さくじつ	**kinō/sakujitsu**	yesterday
一昨日	おととい	**ototoi**	before yesterday
一昨年	おととし	**ototoshi**	before last year

225 **節**

セツ **SETSU,** セチ **SECHI,**
ふし **fushi**
Season 13 strokes



Like the joints of bamboo and one's knees that can bend and change direction, festivals mark the change of the **seasons**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

節 節 節

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

節分	せつぶん	**setsubun**	bean throwing festival
お節料理	おせちりょうり	**osechi ryōri**	New Year's food
季節*	きせつ	**kisetsu**	season

226 **平**

ヘイ **HEI,** ビョウ **BYŌ,**
たい(ら) **tai(ra),** ひら **hira**
Flat, calm 5 strokes



The **flat** surface on a lily pond

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

平 平 平

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

平日	へいじつ	**heijitsu**	weekday
平和	へいわ	**heiwa**	peace
平気	へいき	**heiki**	calm, unconcerned
平成*	へいせい	**heisei**	Heisei Era, 平成28年 = 2016
平ら	たいら	**taira**	flat, level

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 23 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. First



4. next



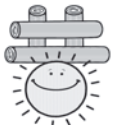
7. day of the week



2. yesterday, previous



5. once upon a time, olden times



8. gone, past



3. season



6. flat, calm



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes

10	初めて		日曜日		一昨年		平ら		昔話
	目次		一昨日		平成		次女		季節
	昨日		平気		次		昔々		次回
	平和		初日の出		昔		お節料理		去年
	初めまして		何曜日		次男		平日		

Word Bank

1. First sunrise of New Year	9. Sunday	17. “Nice to meet you.”
2. What day of the week?	10. For the first time	18. Calm, unconcerned
3. Legend, old tale	11. “Once upon a time”	19. Next time
4. Last year	12. Season	20. Former times, before
5. Year before last year	13. Flat, level	21. Second son
6. Peace	14. Table of contents	22. Weekday
7. New Year's food	15. Heisei Era	23. Second daughter
8. Yesterday	16. Day before yesterday	24. Next

227 **画**

ガ **GA,** カク **KAKU**

Picture, brush strokes — 8 strokes



A brush marking on a **picture** the boundaries between rice fields

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

画 画 画

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

画数*	かくすう	**kakusū**	number of kanji strokes
画家	がか	**gaka**	artist, painter
画面*	がめん	**gamen**	digital screen, picture
漫画*	まんが	**manga**	manga comic

228 **映**

エイ **EI,** うつ(る) **utsu(ru),** は(える) **ha(eru)**

To reflect, reflection — 9 strokes



The sun **reflecting** off the man's top hat

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

映 映 映

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

映画	えいが	**eiga**	movie, film
映画館*	えいがかん	**eigakan**	movie theater
上映する	じょうえいする	**jōei suru**	to show a film

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

229 **伝**

デン **DEN,** つた(える) **tsuta(eru),** つた(う) **tsuta(u)**

To convey — 6 strokes



Two people putting their noses together to **convey** something important

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

伝
伝
伝

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

伝える	つたえる	**tsutaeru**	to pass along a message
手伝う	てつだう	**tetsudau**	to help, assist
お手伝いさん	おてつだいさん	**otetsudai san**	maid, custodian
伝言	でんごん	**dengon**	verbal message
伝統*	でんとう	**dentō**	tradition

230 **的**

テキ **TEKI,** まと **mato**

Target; adjective ending — 8 strokes



The **target**: Aim for the whites of a bull's eyes.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

的
的
的

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

伝統的*	でんとうてき	**dentōteki**	traditional
目的	もくてき	**mokuteki**	goal, purpose
文化的	ぶんかてき	**bunkateki**	cultural
近代的*	きんだいてき	**kindaiteki**	modern

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

231 **連**

レン **REN,** つら(なる) **tsura(naru),** つ(れる) **tsu(reru)**
To take along; to connect 10 strokes



A rickshaw man **taking** a passenger **along** the path that **connects** the two towns

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

連
連
連

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

連れて行く	つれていく	**tsureteiku**	to take along
連れて来る	つれてくる	**tsuretekuru**	to bring along
連れて帰る	つれてかえる	**tsiretekaeru**	to bring home
連休	れんきゅう	**renkyū**	long holiday

232 **絡**

ラク **RAKU,** から(む) **kara(mu),** から(まる) **kara(maru)**
To be involved; to contact 12 strokes



Stumbling into the enemy's trap, he exclaimed, "I'm not **involved**!"

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

絡
絡
絡

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

連絡する	れんらくする	**renraku suru**	to contact, get in touch
連絡先	れんらくさき	**renrakusaki**	contact address

233 **信**

シン **SHIN**

To believe, message — 9 strokes



This man **believes** the **message** that was given to him.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

信

信

信

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

信じる	しんじる	**shinjiru**	to believe
信用*	しんよう	**shin'yō**	trust, confidence
自信	じしん	**jishin**	self-confidence

234 **説**

セツ **SETSU,** ゼイ **ZEI,** と(く) **to(ku)**

To explain; theory — 14 strokes



I have a **theory** that my brother is a demon! I'll **explain**!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

説

説

説

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

小説	しょうせつ	**shōsetsu**	a novel
説明	せつめい	**setsumei**	explanation
伝説	でんせつ	**densetsu**	legend

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

235 **面**

メン **MEN,** おも **omo,** おもて **omote,** つら **tsura**

Face, mask — 9 strokes



A **mask** hides the whole **face**, except the eyes.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

面 面 面

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

面白い	おもしろい	**omoshiroi**	interesting
方面	ほうめん	**hōmen**	direction
表面*	ひょうめん	**hyōmen**	surface

236 **接**

セツ **SETSU,** つ(ぐ) **tsu(gu)**

To contact — 11 strokes



Mom keeps **contact** with Baby's hands while he stands and takes his first steps.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

接 接 接

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

接する	せっする	**sessuru**	to interact, come into contact
面接	めんせつ	**mensetsu**	interview

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

237 **発**

ハツ **HATSU,** ホツ **HOTSU**

To start off, emit — 9 strokes



To **start off** on a journey with two striding legs, as if **emitting** steam!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

発
発
発

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

発明	はつめい	**hatsumei**	invention
発音	はつおん	**hatsuon**	pronunciation
発見	はっけん	**hakken**	discovery
出発	しゅっぱつ	**shuppatsu**	departure

238 **表**

ヒョウ **HYŌ,** おもて **omote,** あらわ(す) **arawa(su)**

To express, surface, table — 8 strokes



Plants and clothes cover the **surface** of the earth and body.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

表
表
表

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

表	ひょう	**hyō**	table
図表*	ずひょう	**zuhyō**	chart
発表	はっぴょう	**happyō**	presentation, announcement

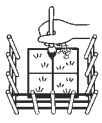
* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 24 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. picture, brush strokes



4. to reflect, reflection



7. to convey, communicate



10. target, adjective ending



2. to take along, connect



5. be involved, contact



7. to believe, message



11. to explain, theory



3. face



6. to contact



9. to start, emit



12. to express, table



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes.

1	画数		画家		漫画		映画		映画館
	上映する		手伝う		(お)手伝いさん		伝説		伝統的
	目的		文化的		連れて行く		連れて来る		連絡する
	連絡先		信じる		自信		小説		面白い
	方面		面接		発明		発見		表

Word Bank

1. Number of character strokes
2. Table (data)
3. Maid, custodian
4. Goal, purpose
5. To bring along (someone)
6. Interesting
7. Cultural
8. A novel
9. Invention
10. Movie theater
11. Legend
12. Contact address
13. Interview
14. Traditional
15. Direction
16. To believe
17. To take along (someone)
18. To contact, get in touch
19. Manga (Japanese comic)
20. Discovery
21. Artist
22. Self-confidence
23. Movie, film
24. To show a film
25. To help, assist

239 速

ソク **SOKU,** はや(い) **haya(i),** すみ(やか) **sumi(yaka)**
Fast, quick — 10 strokes





It's **faster** to gather firewood near the path.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

速
速
速

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

速い	はやい	**hayai**	quick, fast
速さ	はやさ	**hayasa**	speed
早速	さっそく	**sassoku**	immediately
速度*	そくど	**sokudo**	speed, velocity
時速	じそく	**jisoku**	speed per hour

240 遅

チ **CHI,** おく(れる) **oku(reru),** おそ(い) **oso(i)**
Slow, late — 12 strokes





You know it's getting **late** when you see the sheep **slowly** returning to the fold.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

遅
遅
遅

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

遅い	おそい	**osoi**	slow, late
遅れる	おくれる	**okureru**	to be late
遅刻*	ちこく	**chikoku**	tardy

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

241 **暗**

アン **AN,** くら(い) **kura(i)**

Dark

13 strokes



The sound the rooster makes in the pre-dawn **darkness**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

暗

暗

暗

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

暗い	くらい	**kurai**	dark
暗黒	あんこく	**ankoku**	darkness
暗記する*	あんきする	**anki suru**	to memorize

242 **悪**

アク **AKU,** オ **O,** わる(い) **waru(i)**

Bad

11 strokes



It's **bad** when your heart feels depressed.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

悪

悪

悪

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

悪い	わるい	**warui**	bad
悪口	わるくち	**warukuchi**	bad language, abuse

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

243 忙

ボウ **BŌ,** いそが(しい) **isoga(shii)**

Busy

6 strokes



When you get too **busy**, your heart passes away.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

忙

忙

忙

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

忙しい	いそがしい	**isogashii**	busy
忙しさ	いそがしさ	**isogashisa**	busyness

244 静

セイ **SEI,** ジョウ **JŌ,** しずか **shizu(ka),** しず(まる) **shizu(maru)**

Quiet

14 strokes



It's **quiet** when the fighting stops and the dust clears.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

静

静

静

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

静か	しずか	**shizuka**	quiet

245 **低**

テイ **TEI,** ひく(い) **hiku(i)**

Low, short (height)

7 strokes



A person looking at his family history, he wonders if they were all **short** like him.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

低 低 低

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

低い	ひくい	**hikui**	low
背が低い	せがひくい	**se ga hikui**	short (for people)

246 **短**

タン **TAN,** みじか(い) **mijika(i)**

Short

12 strokes



The chef will cook up our beans in **short** order.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

短 短 短

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

短い	みじかい	**mijikai**	short
短期	たんき	**tanki**	short term
短大	たんだい	**tandai**	junior college
短所	たんしょ	**tansho**	weak aspect
短文	たんぶん	**tanbun**	short essay

247 **変**

ヘン **HEN,** か(わる) **ka(waru),** か(える) **ka(eru)**
To change, strange 9 strokes





After walking all day, the color of my feet **changed** to a **strange** red color!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

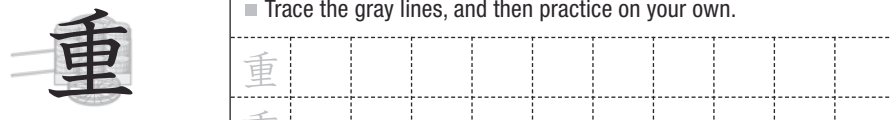
変
変
変

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

変える	かえる	**kaeru**	to change something
変わる	かわる	**kawaru**	something changes
変	へん	**hen**	strange
大変	たいへん	**taihen**	awful, terrible
変化	へんか	**henka**	change, transformation

248 **重**

ジュウ **JŪ,** チョウ **CHŌ,** え **e,** おも(い) **omo(i),** かさ(なる) **kasa(naru)**
Heavy 9 strokes



It takes a vehicle with two wheels on each side to carry this **heavy** load!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

重
重
重

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

重い	おもい	**omoi**	heavy
重要*	じゅうよう	**jūyō**	important, essential
体重	たいじゅう	**taijū**	body weight

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 25 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. busy



5. quiet



8. fast, quick



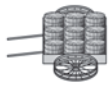
2. slow, late



6. bad



9. heavy



3. low, short (height)



7. short



10. change, strange



4. dark



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank (on next page) with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes.

24	速い		速さ		早速		速度		時速
	暗い		暗黒		暗記する		悪い		低い
	背が低い		短い		短所		短期		短大
	変わる		変		大変		変化		変える
	遅い		遅れる		遅刻		短文		重要
	忙しい		忙しさ		静か		重い		体重

Word Bank

1. To memorize	11. Immediately	21. Junior college
2. Darkness	12. Quiet	22. Short essay
3. Busy	13. Speed per hour	23. Tardy
4. Busyness	14. Important, essential	24. Quick, fast
5. To be late	15. Short (person)	25. Speed, velocity
6. Slow, late	16. Speed	26. Low, short (space)
7. Heavy	17. Body weight	27. Strange
8. To change (something)	18. Awful, terrible	28. Change, transformation
9. (Something) changes	19. Short term	29. Short
10. Dark	20. Weak aspect	30. Bad

Review [Lessons 21–25]

Read this article, and then answer the questions that follow in English.

日本はたてに長い国です。だから北から南までいろいろなことができます。季節も春夏秋冬がありますから、いろいろなことを楽しむことができます。

春はさくらがとてもきれいです。天気よほうで、天気もさくらがさく日もわかります。テレビを見て、チェックしてください。そしてきれいなさくらを見てください。

でも、週末はさくらを見たいという人がたくさんいます。だから、できたら、月曜日から金曜日のほうがいいです。

秋もとてもいい季節です。山の木のはが、みどりから黄色やオレンジ色や赤になります。カメラを持って、山のぼりをしませんか。家を朝早く出てください。早起きをして体をつかうことは、気持ちがいいですよ。それに、夜はさむくなるから、早く帰った方がいいです。

Questions:

1. What do you need to check on TV in spring?
2. What tip was given about when to go?
3. What activity was recommended in autumn?
4. What tip was given at the end of the passage?

249 **宿**

シュク **SHUKU,** やど **yado,** やど(る) **yado(ru)**

To lodge — 11 strokes



An inn large enough to **lodge** 100 people

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

宿 宿 宿

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

宿	やど	**yado**	lodging, inn
新宿	しんじゅく	**shinjuku**	Shinjuku
原宿*	はらじゅく	**harajuku**	Harajuku

250 **題**

ダイ **DAI**

Topic, problem — 18 strokes



An academic **topic** that enlightens one's mind, like the sun illuminates your path.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

題 題 題

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

題名	だいめい	**daimei**	title
課題*	かだい	**kadai**	task, topic
宿題	しゅくだい	**shukudai**	homework
問題*	もんだい	**mondai**	problem
話題	わだい	**wadai**	topic of conversation

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

251 **経**

ケイ **KEI,** キョウ **KYŌ,** へ(る) **he(ru)**

To pass through, to manage 11 strokes

経

Stretching silk from the ceiling to the floor is part of the process that silk **passes through** when it is made.

Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

経 経 経

Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

経由する	けいゆする	**keiyu suru**	to pass through, by way of
経済*	けいざい	**keizai**	economy, economics
経営*	けいえい	**keiei**	management

252 **験**

ケン **KEN,** ゲン **GEN**

To experience, test 18 strokes

験

People gathered under a tent to watch a horse race; they are **testing** their horses' speed and **experience**.

Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

験 験 験

Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

経験	けいけん	**keiken**	experience
体験	たいけん	**taiken**	personal experience

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

253 **受**

ジュ **JU,** う(ける) **u(keru)**

To receive

8 strokes



To **receive** a wrapped gift from someone

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

受 受 受

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

受ける	うける	**ukeru**	to receive, take
受付	うけつけ	**uketsuke**	reception, receptionist
受信する	じゅしんする	**jushin suru**	to receive a message
受験する	じゅけんする	**juken suru**	to take an exam

254 **授**

ジュ **JU,** さず(ける) **sazu(keru)**

To confer

11 strokes



The professor **confers** handy lessons on his students, so they may receive knowledge.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

授 授 授

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

教授	きょうじゅ	**kyōju**	professor

255 **業**

ギョウ **GYŌ,** ゴウ **GŌ,** わざ **waza**

Work, business, industry — 13 strokes



Three symbols of **industry**: Gears, life stock, and forestry

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

業 業 業

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

工業	こうぎょう	**kōgyō**	manufacturing
授業	じゅぎょう	**jugyō**	class, instruction, lesson
授業料	じゅぎょうりょう	**jugyōryō**	tuition
授業中	じゅぎょうちゅう	**jugyōchū**	during class

256 **実**

ジツ **JITSU,** み **mi,** みの(る) **mino(ru)**

Truth — 8 strokes



Three people gathered to discuss what is **truth**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

実 実 実

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

実は	じつは	**jitsu wa**	actually
事実*	じじつ	**jijitsu**	truth
実験	じっけん	**jikken**	experiment

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

257 **卒**

ソツ **SOTSU**

Graduate

8 strokes



Ten people walking orderly at a **graduation** ceremony

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

卒

卒

卒

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

卒業	そつぎょう	**sotsugyō**	graduation
卒業生	そつぎょうせい	**sotsugyō-sei**	graduate, alumni

258 **式**

シキ **SHIKI**

Style, ceremony

6 strokes



A Shinto priest often performs purification **ceremonies** before new buildings are constructed.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

式

式

式

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

和式	わしき	**washiki**	Japanese style
洋式	ようしき	**yōshiki**	western style
卒業式	そつぎょうしき	**sotsugyō-shiki**	graduation ceremony
正式に	せいしきに	**seishiki ni**	formal
葬式*	そうしき	**sōshiki**	funeral
開会式	かいかいしき	**kaikaishiki**	opening ceremony

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 26 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. to lodge



4. topic, problem



7. to pass through, manage



9. to experience, test



2. to receive



5. to confer



8. work, business, industry



10. truth



3. graduate



6. style, ceremony



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes.

3	宿		教授		経験		宿題		正式に
	受験する		卒業		経営		受ける		問題
	実験		原宿		和式		授業中		受信する
	開会式		工業		課題		体験		事実
	経済		題名		洋式		実は		

Word Bank

1. Harajuku
2. Opening ceremony
3. Lodging, inn
4. Formal
5. Homework
6. To receive, take
7. Experience
8. Management
9. Problem
10. To take an exam
11. Task, topic
12. During class
13. Japanese style
14. Experiment
15. To receive message
16. Personal experience
17. Graduation
18. Manufacturing
19. Truth
20. Professor
21. actually
22. economy, economics
23. Western style
24. title

259 **運**

ウン **UN,** はこ(ぶ) **hako(bu)**

To carry, move, fortune — 12 strokes



Someone important is **carried** down the road in a covered vehicle.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

運 運 運

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

運ぶ	はこぶ	**hakobu**	to carry
運	うん	**un**	fortune, luck
運良く	うんよく	**unyoku**	fortunately, luckily

260 **動**

ドウ **DŌ,** うご(く) **ugo(ku)**

To move — 11 strokes



It takes great strength to **move** something heavy.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

動 動 動

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

動く	うごく	**ugoku**	to move
動物	どうぶつ	**dōbutsu**	animal
動画	どうが	**dōga**	video
動詞*	どうし	**dōshi**	verb
運動	うんどう	**undō**	exercise
運動会	うんどうかい	**undōkai**	track and field day
自動	じどう	**jidō**	automatic

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

261 **試**

シ **SHI,** ため(す) **tame(su) ,** こころ(みる) **kokoro(miru)**
To try, test — 13 strokes



The young priest **tried** several times, and finally passed the ceremony test.

Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

試 試 試

Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

試す	ためす	**tamesu**	to try, test
試験	しけん	**shiken**	exam, test
試着室*	しちゃくしつ	**shichakushitsu**	changing room

262 **合**

ゴウ **GŌ,** あ(う) **a(u),** あ(わせる) **a(waseru)**
To fit, do manually — 6 strokes



A person **fits** the lid on the jar.

Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

合 合 合

Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

合う	あう	**au**	to fit, do mutually
話し合う	はなしあう	**hanashiau**	to discuss
付き合う	つきあう	**tsukiau**	to associate with, date
試合	しあい	**shiai**	match, game
合計する	ごうけいする	**gōkei suru**	to total, sum
合格する*	ごうかくする	**gōkaku suru**	to pass an exam
都合*	つごう	**tsugō**	convenience, circumstances

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

263 **場**

ジョウ **JŌ,** ば **ba**

Place

12 strokes

場

A sunny **place** where the man keeps his cows

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

場 場 場

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

場所	ばしょ	**basho**	place, spot
広場	ひろば	**hiroba**	square, open space
場合	ばあい	**baai**	case, situation
会場	かいじょう	**kaijō**	place of meeting, site
運動場	うんどうじょう	**undōjō**	athletic field, playground
入場料	にゅうじょうりょう	**nyūjōryō**	admissions fee

264 **打**

ダ **DA,** う(つ) **u(tsu)**

To hit

5 strokes

打

Holding a nail with one hand, and **hitting** it with a hammer in the other hand

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

打 打 打

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

打つ	うつ	**utsu**	to hit
ボールを打つ	ボールをうつ	**bōru o utsu**	to hit a ball
打ち合わせ	うちあわせ	**uchiawase**	consultation, previous arrangement

265 選

セン **SEN,** えら(ぶ) **era(bu)**

To choose

15 strokes



A team carrying a portable shrine **choosing** which road to take; remember, your choices usually have more than two options.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

選 選 選

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

選ぶ	えらぶ	**erabu**	to choose
選手	せんしゅ	**senshu**	athlete, player
選挙*	せんきょ	**senkyo**	election

266 泳

エイ **EI,** およ(ぐ) **oyo(gu)**

To swim

8 strokes



A man **swimming** across a river of water

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

泳 泳 泳

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

泳ぐ	およぐ	**oyogu**	to swim
水泳	すいえい	**suiei**	swimming

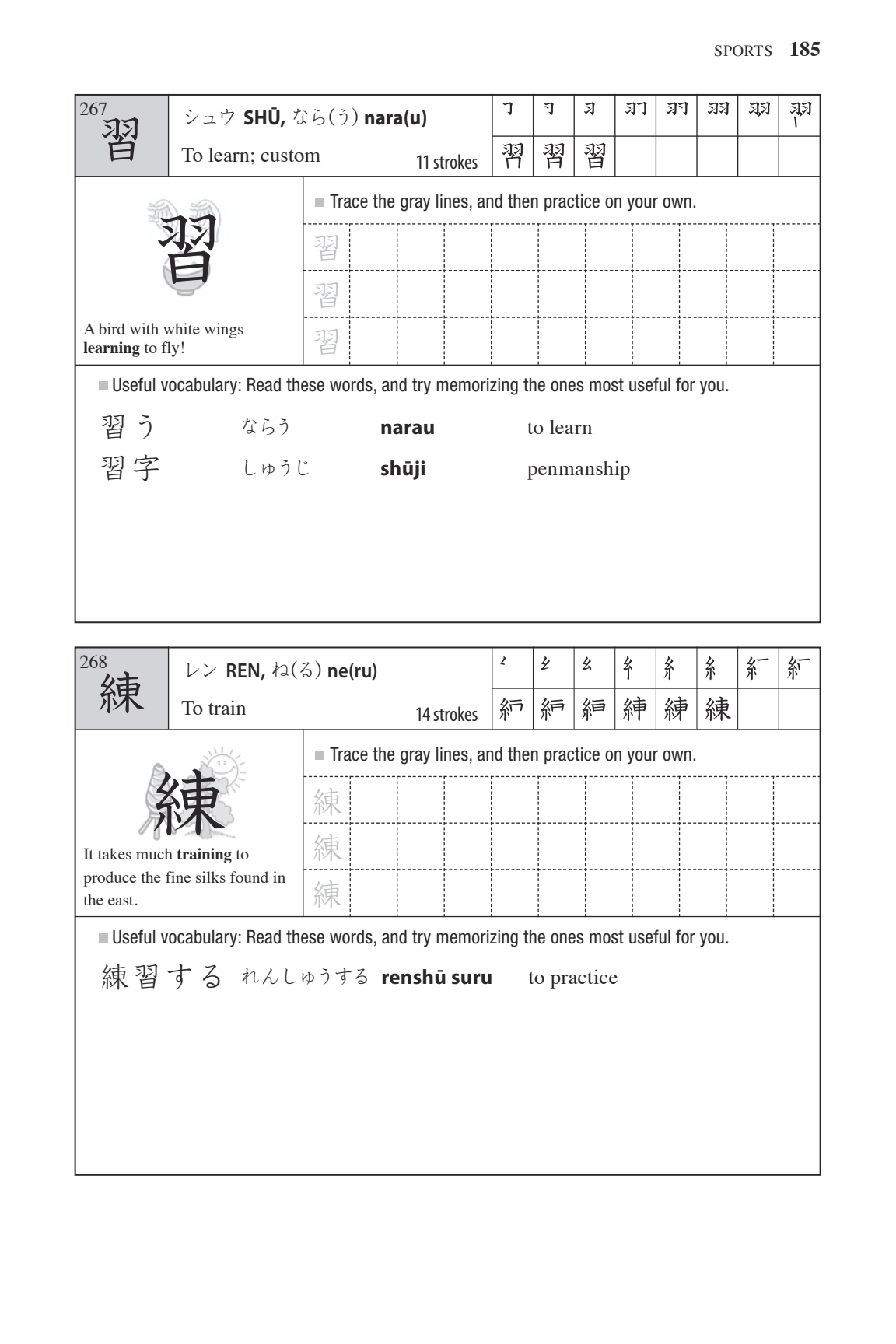
* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

267 **習**

シュウ **SHŪ,** なら(う) **nara(u)**

To learn; custom

11 strokes



A bird with white wings **learning** to fly!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

習

習

習

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

習う	ならう	**narau**	to learn
習字	しゅうじ	**shūji**	penmanship

268 **練**

レン **REN,** ね(る) **ne(ru)**

To train

14 strokes

It takes much **training** to produce the fine silks found in the east.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

練

練

練

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

練習する	れんしゅうする	**renshū suru**	to practice

Lesson 27 Practice

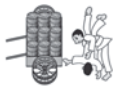
A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. to carry, move, fortune



4. to move



7. to try, test



9. to fit, do mutually



2. place



5. to hit



8. to choose



10. to swim



3. to learn, custom



6. to train



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes.

4	運ぶ		運		運良く		合う		動物
	動画		動詞		運動会		合格する		習う
	試す		試験		試着室		会場		泳ぐ
	付き合う		試合		合計する		練習する		選挙
	場所		打つ		場合		選手		

Word Bank

1. Case, situation
2. Animal
3. Match, game
4. To carry
5. To pass an exam
6. To try, test
7. To practice
8. To fit, do mutually
9. Changing room
10. Video
11. To total, sum
12. Fortune, luck
13. Place, spot
14. Verb
15. Place of meeting, site
16. Track and field day
17. to hit
18. Fortunately, luckily
19. To swim
20. To learn
21. Exam, test
22. Athlete, player
23. To associate with, date
24. Election

269 **服**

フク **FUKU**

Clothes

8 strokes



Clothes that are cut out by hand to cover one's body

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

服

服

服

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

服	ふく	**fuku**	clothes
洋服	ようふく	**yōfuku**	(western) clothes
和服	わふく	**wafuku**	Japanese clothes

270 **制**

セイ **SEI**

System, control

8 strokes



Butchers had to follow a **system** of strict rules in ancient Japan.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

制

制

制

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

制服	せいふく	**seifuku**	uniform (not sports attire)
制作する	せいさくする	**seisaku suru**	to produce
強制する	きょうせいする	**kyōsei suru**	to force

271 **組**

ソ **SO,** く(む) **ku(mu),** くみ **kumi**

To organize, assemble — 11 strokes



Spools of silk thread **organized** on the shelf and grouped together by color

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

組

組

組

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

番組	ばんぐみ	**bangumi**	(TV) program
赤組	あかぐみ	**akagumi**	red team
二年三組	にねんさんくみ	**ninen sankumi**	class three in second grade

272 **台**

ダイ **DAI,** タイ **TAI**

Counter, measure word for mechanical objects — 5 strokes



A vase on a **counter** top

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

台

台

台

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

台所	だいどころ	**daidokoro**	kitchen
台風	たいふう	**taifū**	typhoon
一台のコンピューター	いちだいのこんぴゅーたー	**ichi-dai no konpyūtā**	one computer
二台の車	にだいのくるま	**ni-dai no kuruma**	two cars

273 **問**

モン **MON,** と(う) **to(u),** と(い) **to(i),** とん **ton**

Question — 11 strokes



Ask your **question** through the gate doors.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

問 問 問

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

質問*	しつもん	**shitsumon**	question
問い合わせ	といあわせ	**toiawase**	inquiries

274 **答**

トウ **TŌ,** こた(える) **kota(eru),** こた(え) **kota(e)**

Answer, to answer — 12 strokes



An **answer** that fits your question, like a lid on a jar, or like sections of bamboo that fit together

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

答 答 答

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

答え	こたえ	**kotae**	answer
答える	こたえる	**kotaeru**	to answer

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

275 **留**

リュウ **RYŪ,** ル **RU,** と(める) **to(meru)**

To keep, stay — 10 strokes



Growing rice and using jars to **keep** it for later

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

留 留 留

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

留める	とめる	**tomeru**	to keep in place, fasten
留学生	りゅうがくせい	**ryūgakusei**	student studying abroad
留守*	るす	**rusu**	not at home
留守番*	るすばん	**rusuban**	be at home alone
留守番電話*	るすばんでんわ	**rusuban denwa**	answering machine

276 **辞**

ジ **JI,** や(める) **ya(meru)**

Word; to resign — 13 strokes



Baby can already say 10 **words**!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

辞 辞 辞

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

辞める	やめる	**yameru**	to resign, quit
辞書	じしょ	**jisho**	dictionary
お世辞*	おせじ	**oseji**	flattery, insincere compliment

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 28 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. clothes



4. system, control



7. to organize, assemble



2. counter, measure word for mechanical objects



5. question



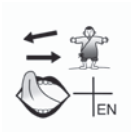
8. answer



3. to keep, stay



6. word, resign



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes.

12	服		洋服		和服		制服		制作する
	２年３組		台所		台風		一台の車		質問
	留める		留学生		留守		留守番		留守番電話
	番組		赤組		辞める		強制する		問い合わせ
	答え		答える		辞書		お世辞		

Word Bank

1. (Western) clothes
2. To produce
3. Answer
4. One car
5. Study abroad student
6. Red team
7. Dictionary
8. Be at home alone
9. To answer
10. Question
11. Typhoon
12. Clothes
13. Class three in second grade
14. Uniform, not sports
15. Keep in place, fasten
16. Inquiries
17. Japanese clothes
18. Not at home
19. Answering machine
20. To resign, quit
21. To force
22. Kitchen
23. (TV) program
24. Flattery, insincere compliment

277 **始**

シ **SHI,** はじ(める) **haji(meru)**

To start, begin — 8 strokes



Dinner can **begin** after the woman is seated at the counter.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

始
始
始

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

始める	はじめる	**hajimeru**	to start something
始まる	はじまる	**hajimaru**	something begins
開始する	かいしする	**kaishi suru**	to begin, commence, open
始業式	しぎょうしき	**sigyōshiki**	school opening ceremony

278 **終**

シュウ **SHŪ,** おわ(る) **owa(ru)**

To finish; end — 11 strokes



Winter is at the **end** of a string of seasons.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

終
終
終

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

終わる	おわる	**owaru**	to finish something, something finishes
終わり	おわり	**owari**	"The End"

279 **働**

ドウ **DŌ,** はたら(く) **hatara(ku)**

To work — 13 strokes



Physics defines **work** as the force that moves an object.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

働 働 働

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

働く	はたらく	**hataraku**	to work, function
労働時間*	ろうどうじかん	**rōdōjikan**	working hours

280 **歌**

カ **KA,** うた **uta,** うた(う) **uta(u)**

To sing; song — 14 strokes



Monks who lack earthly possessions still **sing** beautifully.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

歌 歌 歌

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

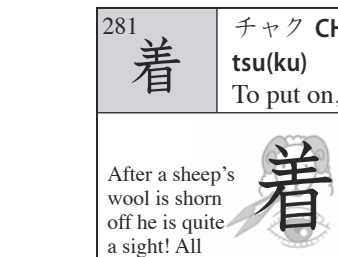
歌	うた	**uta**	song
歌う	うたう	**utau**	to sing
歌手	かしゅ	**kashu**	singer

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

281 **着**

チャク **CHAKU,** き(る) **ki(ru),** つく **tsu(ku)**

To put on, arrive — 12 strokes



After a sheep's wool is shorn off he is quite a sight! All the other sheep stare when he returns, because he is not **wearing** anything!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

着 着 着

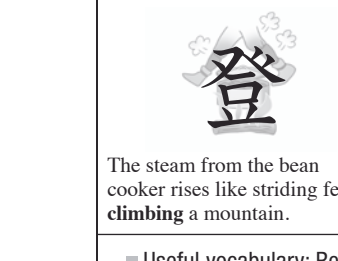
■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

着る	きる	**kiru**	to wear
着物	きもの	**kimono**	Japanese traditional wear, clothing
水着	みずぎ	**mizugi**	swimsuit
下着	したぎ	**shitagi**	underwear
着く	つく	**tsuku**	to arrive
到着する*	とうちゃくする	**tōchaku suru**	to arrive (formal)

282 **登**

トウ **TŌ,** ト **TO,** のぼ(る) **nobo(ru)**

To climb — 12 strokes



The steam from the bean cooker rises like striding feet **climbing** a mountain.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

登 登 登

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

登る	のぼる	**noboru**	to climb
登山	とざん	**tozan**	mountain climbing
登場人物	とうじょうじんぶつ	**tōjōjinbutsu**	characters in a novel, etc.

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

283 **使**

シ **SHI,** つか(う) **tsuka(u)**

To use; messenger — 8 strokes



A person holding a flute, and **using** his mouth to play it

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

使 使 使

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

使う	つかう	**tsukau**	to use
大使	たいし	**taishi**	ambassador
大使館*	たいしかん	**taishikan**	embassy

284 **忘**

ボウ **BŌ,** わす(れる) **wasu(reru)**

To forget — 7 strokes



When you **forget** something, it passes away from your heart.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

忘 忘 忘

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

忘れる	わすれる	**wasureru**	to forget
忘れ物	わすれもの	**wasuremono**	forgotten item
忘年会	ぼうねんかい	**bōnenkai**	year-end party

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

285 **付**

フ **FU,** つ(ける) **tsu(keru),** つ(く) **tsu(ku)**
To attach, include; associate 5 strokes



He measured the door before **attaching** decorations to it.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

付 付 付

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

付ける	つける	**tsukeru**	to attach
気を付ける	きをつける	**ki o tsukeru**	to be careful
付き合う	つきあう	**tsukiau**	to date, associate with
気付く	きづく	**kizuku**	to notice
飲み物付き	のみものつき	**nomimono-tsuki**	drink included
付近	ふきん	**fukin**	vicinity, neighborhood

Lesson 29 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. to start, begin



3. to end, finish



5. to work



2. song, to sing



4. to put on, arrive



6. to climb



7. to use, messenger



8. to forget



9. to attach, include, associate



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the Japanese words with the English words below, by writing the correct number in the blanks provided.

9	始める		始まる		開始する		始業式		終わる
	終わり		働く		労働時間		歌		歌う
	歌手		着る		着物		水着		下着
	着く		到着する		登る		登山		登場人物
	使う		大使		大使館		忘れる		忘れ物
	忘年会		付近		付き合う		気付く		飲み物付き

Word Bank

1. Ambassador
2. Character (novel, movie)
3. Forgotten item
4. Singer
5. Song
6. To climb
7. To date, associate with
8. To finish something
9. To start something
10. To wear
11. Year end party
12. Embassy
13. To arrive (formal)
14. To forget
15. To notice something
16. (Drink) included
17. To arrive (informal)
18. School opening ceremony
19. To work, function
20. To sing
21. Swimsuit
22. To use
23. Mountain climbing
24. Japanese traditional wear
25. “The End”
26. Something begins
27. Working hours
28. to begin, commence, open
29. Vicinity
30. Underwear

286 **事**

ジ **JI,** こと **koto**

Thing, matter (abstract)

8 strokes

That one **thing** that everyone is talking and writing about

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

事 事 事

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

事	こと	**koto**	thing – abstract
事実	じじつ	**jijitsu**	reality, fact
食事	しょくじ	**shokuji**	meal
工事	こうじ	**kōji**	construction
工事中	こうじちゅう	**kōjichū**	under construction
年中行事	ねんちゅうぎょうじ	**nenchūgyōji**	annual event

287 **仕**

シ **SHI,** ジ **JI,** つか(える) **tsuka(eru)**

To serve, do

5 strokes

Samurai warriors **served** their lord loyally.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

仕 仕 仕

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

仕事	しごと	**shigoto**	job
仕方	しかた	**shikata**	way of doing
仕方がない	しかたがない	**shikata ga nai**	it is no use, have no choice

288 **作**

サク **SAKU,** サ **SA,** つく(る) **tsuku(ru)**

To make, work — 7 strokes



Japanese craftsmen **made** many useful things from bamboo.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

作 作 作

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

作る	つくる	**tsukuru**	to make
作家	さっか	**sakka**	writer
作文	さくぶん	**sakubun**	essay, composition
工作	こうさく	**kōsaku**	handicrafts
名作	めいさく	**meisaku**	masterpiece, fine work

289 **品**

ヒン **HIN,** しな **shina**

Goods — 9 strokes



A stack of **goods**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

品 品 品

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

品物	しなもの	**shinamono**	article, goods
食品	しょくひん	**shokuhin**	food
作品	さくひん	**sakuhin**	product, artistic work
上品な	じょうひんな	**jōhin na**	elegant, sophisticated
下品な	げひんな	**gehin na**	vulgar, unsophistIicated

290 **個**

コ **KO**

Individual, general counter 10 strokes



A man who gathered all ten of his **individual** goods within his fence

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

個
個
個

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

個人	こじん	**kojin**	individual
一個	いっこ	**ikko**	one object

291 **商**

ショウ **SHŌ,** あきな(う) **akina(u)**

To trade 11 strokes



A man doing **trade** at his table

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

商
商
商

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

商品	しょうひん	**shōhin**	products
商業	しょうぎょう	**shōgyō**	commerce, business

292 **店**

テン **TEN,** みせ **mise**

Shop

8 strokes



A **shop** where a man calls out to passers-by and sells his goods

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

店 店 店

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

店	みせ	**mise**	store, shop
商店	しょうてん	**shōten**	shop, small store
店長	てんちょう	**tenchō**	shop manager
書店	しょてん	**shoten**	bookstore

293 **員**

イン **IN**

Member

10 strokes



Be sure to make enough shellfish soup to feed all of the group **members**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

員 員 員

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

駅員	えきいん	**eki'in**	station attendant
会員	かいいん	**kai'in**	member
店員	てんいん	**ten'in**	store attendant

294 **用**

ヨウ **YŌ,** もち(いる) **mochi(iru)**

To use, errand

5 strokes



A person using the gate to enter the city on an **errand**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

用 用 用

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

用事	ようじ	**yōji**	errand
用紙	ようし	**yōshi**	blank form, stationery
利用する	りようする	**riyō suru**	to employ, use
引用する	いんようする	**in'yō suru**	to quote
不用	ふよう	**fuyō**	unusable
実用的	じつようてき	**jitsuyōteki**	practical
学校用品	がっこうようひん	**gakkō yōhin**	school supplies

295 **買**

バイ **BAI,** か(う) **ka(u)**

To buy

12 strokes



In ancient times Japanese used shells to **buy** items!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

買 買 買

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

買う	かう	**kau**	to buy
買い物	かいもの	**kaimono**	shopping

296 **売**

バイ **BAI,** う(る) **u(ru)**

To sell — 7 strokes



The servant dug up the buried goods (hole) to **sell** them at the market.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

売 売 売

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

売る	うる	**uru**	to sell
売り切れ*	うりきれ	**urikire**	be sold out
売り場	うりば	**uriba**	place where things are sold
安売り	やすうり	**yasu'uri**	sale
売店	ばいてん	**baiten**	shop, stand
商売	しょうばい	**shōbai**	business

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 30 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

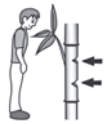
1. thing, matter (abstract)



3. to do, service



5. to make, work



2. goods



4. individual, general counter



6. trade



7. shop



9. member



11. to use, errand



8. to buy



10. to sell



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the Japanese words with the English words below, by writing the correct number in the blanks provided.

2	事		事実		食事		工事		工事中
	年中行事		仕事		仕方		仕方がない		作る
	作家		作文		工作		名作		品物
	食品		作品		上品		下品		個人
	一個		商品		商業		店		商店
	店長		書店		駅員		会員		店員
	用事		用紙		利用する		引用する		不用
	実用的		学校用品		買う		買い物		売る
	売り切れ		売り場		安売り		売店		商売

Word Bank

1. It's no use; have no choice
2. Thing – abstract
3. Store, shop
4. Commerce, business
5. Elegant, sophisticated
6. To buy
7. Way of doing
8. Shopping
9. Place where things are sold
10. Product, artistic work
11. Individual
12. Shop, stand
13. Station attendant
14. Meal
15. Masterpiece, fine work
16. Annual event
17. Article, goods
18. Store attendant
19. Sale, discount
20. To sell
21. Vulgar, unsophisticated
22. Writer
23. Business
24. Job
25. Shop manager
26. Errand
27. Practical
28. Products
29. To make
30. Member
31. Essay, composition
32. One (object)

33. To employ, use	38. Reality, fact	43. Food
34. Construction	39. To be sold out	44. Blank form, stationery
35. Handicrafts	40. Shop, small store	45. bookstore
36. To quote	41. Under construction	
37. Unusable	42. School supplies	

Review [Lessons 26–30]

Read this article, and then answer the questions that follow in English.

明日は卒業式だ。入学式からもう三年もたったんだ。

運動会も水泳の練習も楽しかった。水泳の試合はいつもドキドキしたけれど、いい経験だった。

それからこの高校の制服を着るのがうれしかった。色もデザインもかわいいと思う。

そして、アメリカに一年留学したのも忘れることができない。アメリカでは、授業や宿題がむずかしかったけれどがんばった。それにバスケの選手になって、チームで友だちをたくさん作った。バンドで歌も歌った。

受験はくるしかったけれど、大学に入れてよかった。大学を卒業した後で、英語を使って、音楽の仕事をしたい。働きたいから、大学を辞めないでがんばりたい。

Questions:

1. What is special about tomorrow?
2. What does the person think was good experience?
3. What item's color and design does this person like?
4. Where did this person study abroad?
5. From which activity did the person find friends while studying abroad?
6. What does the person want to do after college?

297 **数**

スウ **SŪ,** かず **kazu,** かぞ(える) **kazo(eru)**
Number 13 strokes



Woman with a sickle counting the **number** of rows of rice she has harvested

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

数
数
数

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

数	かず	**kazu**	number
数える	かぞえる	**kazoeru**	to count
数学	すうがく	**sūgaku**	math
数回	すうかい	**sūkai**	several times
人数	にんずう	**ninzū**	number of people
生徒数	せいとすう	**seitosū**	number of students

298 **点**

テン **TEN**
Point 9 strokes



Scoring **points** with your video game tank!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

点
点
点

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

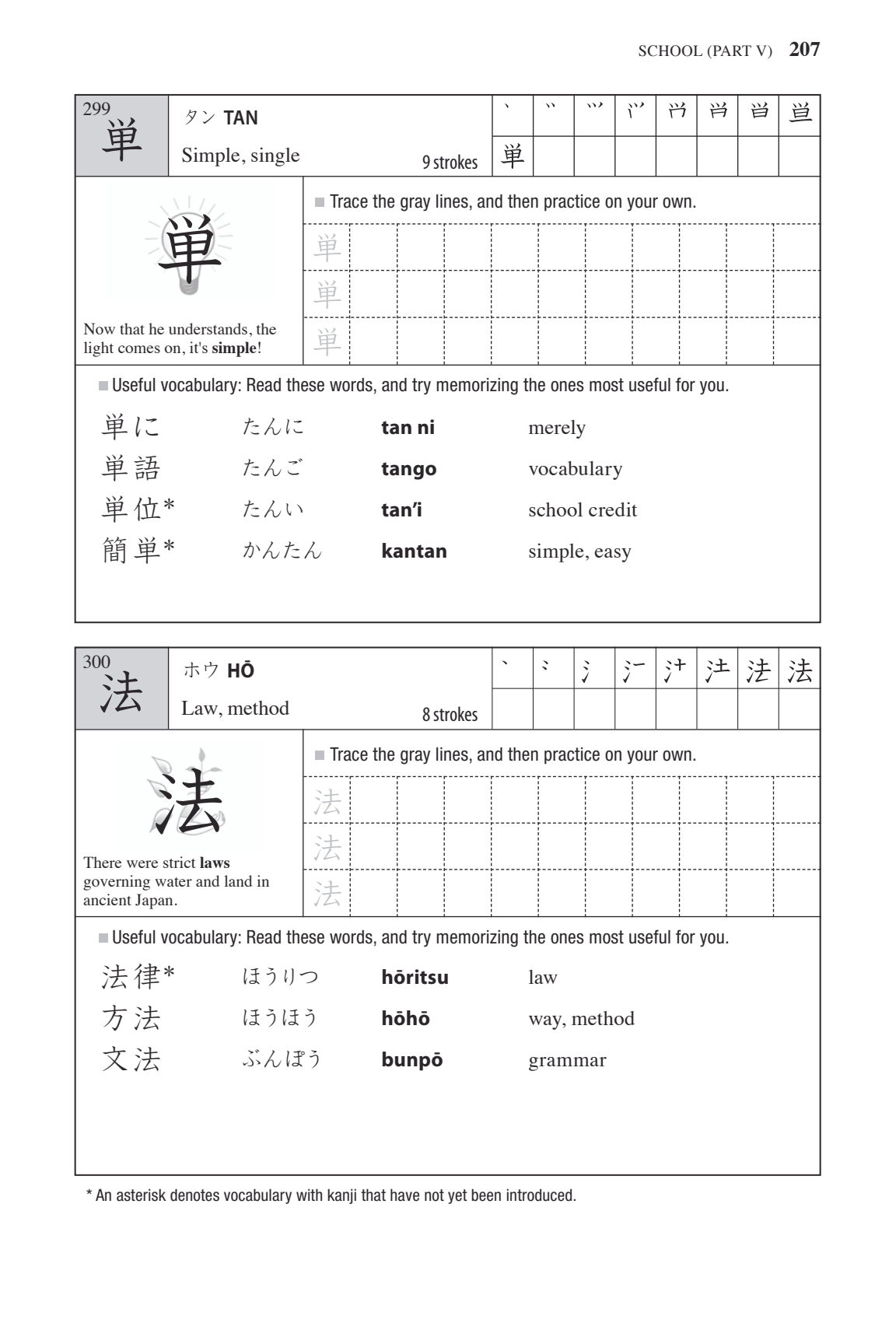
点	てん	**ten**	dot, point
点数	てんすう	**tensū**	points on a test, assignment
時点	じてん	**jiten**	point in time, occasion

299 **単**

タン **TAN**

Simple, single

9 strokes



Now that he understands, the light comes on, it's **simple**!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

単 単 単

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

単に	たんに	**tan ni**	merely
単語	たんご	**tango**	vocabulary
単位*	たんい	**tan'i**	school credit
簡単*	かんたん	**kantan**	simple, easy

300 **法**

ホウ **HŌ**

Law, method

8 strokes

There were strict **laws** governing water and land in ancient Japan.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

法 法 法

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

法律*	ほうりつ	**hōritsu**	law
方法	ほうほう	**hōhō**	way, method
文法	ぶんぽう	**bunpō**	grammar

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

301 **究**

キュウ **KYŪ,** きわ(める) **kiwa(meru)**

To research

7 strokes



Archeologists do field **research** thoroughly, reaching deep into the earth's past.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

究 究 究

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

究める	きわめる	**kiwameru**	to do something thoroughly

302 **研**

ケン **KEN,** と(ぐ) **to(gu)**

To polish, study

9 strokes



A *torii* gate that shines like a **polished** stone

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

研 研 研

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

研究	けんきゅう	**kenkyū**	research
研究者*	けんきゅうしゃ	**kenkyūsha**	researcher

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

303 **比**

ヒ **HI,** くら(べる) **kura(beru)**

To compare

4 strokes



People always **compare** themselves with others.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

比 比 比

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

比べる	くらべる	**kuraberu**	to compare
比較する*	ひかくする	**hikaku suru**	to compare, contrast

304 **皆**

カイ **KAI,** みな **mina**

All

9 strokes



All rice gets compared to Japanese rice, and never quite measures up!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

皆 皆 皆

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

皆	みな、みんな	**mina, min'na**	all, everything, everyone
皆さん	みなさん	**mina san**	everyone (formal)
皆様	みなさま	**mina sama**	everyone (more formal)

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

305 **専**

センSEN, もっぱ(ら) moppa(ra)

Specialty, expert

9 strokes

The **expert** increased rice production tenfold using **special** techniques.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

専 専 専

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

専門	せんもん	**senmon**	specialty, subject of study, expert
専門店	せんもんてん	**senmonten**	specialty store
専攻*	せんこう	**senkō**	school major

306 **読**

ドクDOKU, トウTŌ, よ(む) yo(mu)

To read

14 strokes

A boy selling newspapers on the street corner, "Extra, extra, **read** all about it!"

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

読 読 読

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

読む	よむ	**yomu**	to read
読み物	よみもの	**yomimono**	reading material
読書	どくしょ	**dokusho**	reading
音読する	おんどくする	**ondoku suru**	to read aloud
読者	どくしゃ	**dokusha**	reader

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 31 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. number



4. point



7. simple, single



9. law, method



2. to research



5. to polish, study



8. to compare



10. all



3. specialty, expert



6. to read



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes.

17	数		数える		数学		数回		人数
	生徒数		点		点数		時点		単に
	単語		究める		研究		法律		方法
	文法		皆さん		皆様		比べる		比較する
	皆		読む		専攻		専門店		読書

Word Bank

1. Dot, point
2. To read
3. Merely
4. Everyone [formal]
5. Specialty store
6. Points (on a test, assignment)
7. Everyone [more formal]
8. Law
9. All, everything, everyone
10. To do something thoroughly
11. Math
12. To compare, contrast
13. Several times
14. Vocabulary
15. Point in time, occasion
16. Research
17. Number
18. To compare
19. Reading
20. Way, method
21. To count
22. Number of people
23. Number of students
24. School major
25. Grammar

307 **医**

イ **I**

Medicine, doctor 7 strokes



A Japanese **doctor's medical** box with acupuncture needles that look like arrows

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

医 医 医

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

医学	いがく	**igaku**	medical science
医学部	いがくぶ	**igakubu**	medical department
医者*	いしゃ	**isha**	medical doctor

308 **者**

シャ **SHA,** もの **mono**

Person, distinguished person 8 strokes



Someone who has seen many days

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

者 者 者

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

者	もの	**mono**	person
若者	わかもの	**wakamono**	young person
働き者	はたらきもの	**hatarakimono**	hard worker
打者	だしゃ	**dasha**	batter (baseball term)
学者	がくしゃ	**gakusha**	scholar
科学者	かがくしゃ	**kagakusha**	scientist

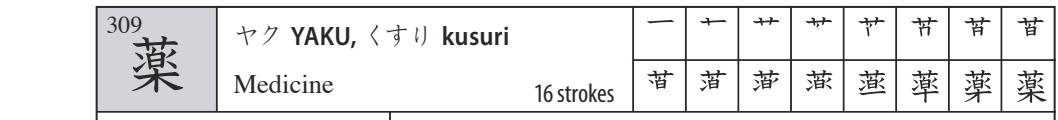
* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

309 **薬**

ヤク **YAKU,** くすり **kusuri**

Medicine

16 strokes





Medicine made from herbs

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

薬

薬

薬

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

薬	くすり	**kusuri**	medicine, drug
薬屋	くすりや	**kusuriya**	drugstore, pharmacy
風邪薬*	かぜぐすり	**kazegusuri**	cold/flu medicine
薬品	やくひん	**yakuhin**	medicine, drug, chemical
医薬	いやく	**iyaku**	chemicals, medicine
医薬品	いやくひん	**iyakuhin**	pharmaceuticals, medical supplies

310 **治**

ジ **JI,** チ **CHI,** おさ(める) **osa(meru),** なおる **nao(ru)**

To cure, govern

8 strokes



The doctor uses the water on the counter to clean and **cure** the wound of the governor.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

治

治

治

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

治す	なおす	**naosu**	to heal, fix
治る	なおる	**naoru**	to become well
明治	めいじ	**meiji**	Meiji Era
政治*	せいじ	**seiji**	politics
政治家*	せいじか	**seijika**	politician

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

311 **病**

ビョウ **BYŌ,** ヘイ **HEI,** や(む) **ya(mu),** やまい **yamai**

Illness — 10 strokes



The germs enter the person's house and infect him with an **illness**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

病 病 病

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

病気	びょうき	**byōki**	illness
病人	びょうにん	**byōnin**	sick person

312 **院**

イン **IN**

Institution — 10 strokes



An **institution** with a roof and walls big enough for many (two) people to come together and conduct their business

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

院 院 院

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

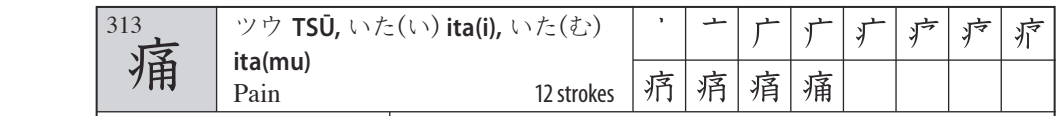
院長	いんちょう	**inchō**	head of a hospital
病院	びょういん	**byōin**	hospital
入院する	にゅういんする	**nyūin suru**	to be hospitalized
医院	いいん	**iin**	clinic
大学院	だいがくいん	**daigakuin**	graduate school

313 **痛**

ツウ **TSŪ,** いた(い) **ita(i),** いた(む) **ita(mu)**

Pain

12 strokes





The **pain** caused by an infection that came in by the gate

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

痛

痛

痛

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

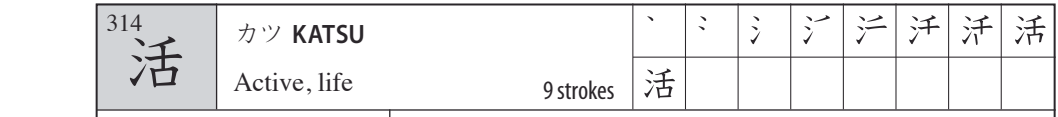
痛い	いたい	**itai**	painful, sore, "Ouch!"
耳が痛い	みみがいたい	**mimi ga itai**	earache
痛み止め	いたみどめ	**itamidome**	painkiller

314 **活**

カツ **KATSU**

Active, life

9 strokes





Lively **activity** that is symbolized by running water and wagging tongues.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

活

活

活

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

活動	かつどう	**katsudō**	activity, function
活発	かっぱつ	**kappatsu**	lively, active
生活	せいかつ	**seikatsu**	life, livelihood
部活	ぶかつ	**bukatsu**	school club

Lesson 32 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. medicine, doctor



4. person



7. drug



2. cure, govern



5. illness



8. institution



3. pain



6. active, live



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes.

16	医学		医薬		者		学者		働き者
	医者		打者		薬屋		風邪薬		薬品
	医学部		活発		治す		治る		明治
	医薬品		政治家		病気		活動		院長
	病院		入院する		医院		部活		痛い

Word Bank

1. Hard worker
2. Drugstore, pharmacy
3. Medical department
4. To become well
5. Head of a hospital
6. Illness
7. Pharmaceuticals
8. Painful, sore, "Ouch!"
9. Scholar
10. Medicine, drug, chemical
11. Activity, function
12. To be hospitalized
13. Meiji era
14. Cold/flu medicine
15. Politician
16. Medical science
17. School club
18. Person
19. Medical doctor
20. To heal, fix
21. Hospital
22. Chemicals, medicine
23. Clinic
24. Lively, active
25. Batter (in baseball)

315 **両**

リョウ **RYŌ**

Both

6 strokes



A scale with **both** sides equally weighted

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

両 両 両

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

両手	りょうて	**ryōte**	both hands
両足	りょうあし	**ryōashi**	both feet, legs
両方	りょうほう	**ryōhō**	both
両親*	りょうしん	**ryōshin**	parents

316 **親**

シン **SHIN,** おや **oya,** した(しい) **shita(shii),** した(しむ) **shita(shimu)**

Parents; intimate

16 strokes



Parents are the ones you see listed just above you in your family tree.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

親 親 親

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

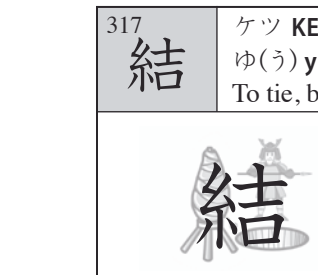
親	おや	**oya**	parent
親指	おやゆび	**oyayubi**	thumb
父親	ちちおや	**chichioya**	father
母親	ははおや	**hahaoya**	mother
親しい	したしい	**shitashii**	intimate, familiar
親切	しんせつ	**shinsetsu**	kind, considerate
親友	しんゆう	**shinyū**	close friends

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

317 **結**

ケツ **KETSU,** むす(ぶ) **musu(bu),** ゆ(う) **yu(u)**

To tie, bind — 12 strokes



A warrior all **bound** up in a trap

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

結 結 結

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

結ぶ	むすぶ	**musubu**	to tie, bind
結婚する*	けっこんする	**kekkon suru**	get married
結婚式*	けっこんしき	**kekkonshiki**	wedding ceremony

318 **婚**

コン **KON**

To marry — 11 strokes



Traditionally, a woman changed her surname on her **marriage** day.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

婚 婚 婚

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

新婚	しんこん	**shinkon**	newly wed
離婚*	りこん	**rikon**	divorce
再婚*	さいこん	**saikon**	remarriage
金婚式	きんこんしき	**kinkonshiki**	50th wedding anniversary

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

319 **夫**

フ **FU,** フウ **FŪ,** おっと **otto**

Husband

4 strokes



A responsible **husband** provides for at least two people.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

夫 夫 夫

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

夫	おっと	**otto**	husband
田中夫人	たなかふじん	**tanaka fujin**	Mrs. Tanaka

320 **婦**

フ **FU**

Woman, lady

11 strokes



Traditionally, the **women** did the housework.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

婦 婦 婦

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

婦人	ふじん	**fujin**	adult woman, lady
婦人服	ふじんふく	**fujinfuku**	women's clothes
夫婦	ふうふ	**fūfu**	husband and wife, married couple
主婦	しゅふ	**shufu**	homemaker
専業主婦	せんぎょうしゅふ	**sengyō shufu**	full-time homemaker

321 **係**

ケイ **KEI,** かか(る) **kaka(ru),** かかり **kakari**
9 strokes
To connect; person in charge



The thread peddler has **connections** with the **person in charge** of the thread factory.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

係
係
係

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

係(の人)	かかり(のひと)	**kakari (no hito)**	person in charge
関係*	かんけい	**kankei**	relationship

322 **関**

カン **KAN,** せき **seki,** かか(わる) **kaka(waru)**
14 strokes
Concern; barrier



All packages must pass through the **customs** gate. Is this a **concern**?

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

関
関
関

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

関心	かんしん	**kanshin**	concern, interest
関東	かんとう	**kantō**	Kanto region
関西	かんさい	**kansai**	Kansai region
玄関*	げんかん	**genkan**	entryway

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

323 **育**

イク **IKU,** そだ(つ) **soda(tsu),** そだ(てる) **soda(teru),** はぐく(む) **haguku(mu)**
To raise 8 strokes



This child studying at a desk is being **raised** with a good education.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

育
育
育

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

育つ	そだつ	**sodatsu**	to be raised, be brought up
育てる	そだてる	**sodateru**	to raise, to bring up
教育	きょういく	**kyōiku**	education
体育	たいいく	**taiiku**	physical education

Lesson 33 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. both



3. to marry



5. to connect, person in charge



2. parents, intimate



4. husband



6. concern, barrier



7. to tie, bind



8. adult woman, lady



9. to raise



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes.

20	両手		両足		両方		親		親指
	父親		母親		親しい		親切		親友
	新婚		両親		結ぶ		結婚する		結婚式
	田中夫人		離婚		再婚		金婚式		夫
	専業主婦		婦人		婦人服		夫婦		主婦
	関西		係の人		関係		関心		関東
	体育		玄関		育つ		育てる		教育

Word Bank

1. Person in charge
2. Mrs. Tanaka
3. Wedding ceremony
4. Close friends
5. Both feet, legs
6. Physical education
7. Kanto
8. Husband and wife, married couple
9. 50th wedding anniversary
10. Newly wed
11. Parents
12. Intimate, familiar
13. To tie, bind
14. To raise, bring up
15. Entryway
16. Full-time homemaker
17. Husband
18. Remarriage
19. Father
20. Both hands
21. Education
22. Kansai
23. Homemaker
24. Divorce
25. Kind, considerate
26. Mother
27. Both
28. To be raised, be brought up
29. Concern, interest
30. Women's clothes
31. To get married
32. Thumb
33. Relationship
34. Adult woman, lady
35. Parent

324 **頭**

トウ **TŌ,** ズ **ZU,** ト **TO,** かしら **kashira**

Head

16 strokes



An educated **head** filled with knowledge about cooking; she should write a cookbook!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

頭

頭

頭

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

頭	あたま, かしら	**atama, kashira**	head, brains
頭が痛い	あたまがいたい	**atama ga itai**	(one's) head hurts
頭痛	ずつう	**zutsū**	headache
一頭の馬	いっとうのうま	**ittō no uma**	one horse [counter for large animals]

325 **顔**

ガン **GAN,** かお **kao,**

Face

18 strokes



Three faces: The **face** of a cliff; the **face** of a book of many pages; whiskers on the **face** of the man standing on the cliff

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

顔

顔

顔

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

顔	かお	**kao**	face
顔色	かおいろ	**kaoiro**	complexion

326 **身**

シン **SHIN,** み **mi**

Body, oneself

7 strokes



A baby in the **body** of an expecting mother

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

身 身 身

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

自身	じしん	**jishin**	oneself
身長	しんちょう	**shinchō**	height
出身	しゅっしん	**shusshin**	one's birthplace
中身	なかみ	**nakami**	contents, interior
刺身*	さしみ	**sashimi**	sliced raw fish

327 **形**

ケイ **KEI,** ギョウ **GYŌ,** かた **kata,** かたち **katachi**

Shape

7 strokes



Torii gates have a very distinct shape; whiskers accentuate the **shape** of a man's face.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

形 形 形

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

形	かたち，かた	**katachi, kata**	shape, form
花形	はながた	**hanagata**	floral pattern, leading, popular
人形	にんぎょう	**ningyō**	doll
三角形*	さんかくけい	**sankakukei**	triangle-shaped
四角形*	しかくけい	**shikakukei**	square-shaped

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

328 **成**

セイ **SEI,** ジョウ **JŌ,** な(る) **na(ru),** な(す) **na(su)**

To achieve, form — 6 strokes



A ruler who has 10,000 soldiers with two-sided weapons will **achieve** success of any **form** he chooses.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

成 成 成

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

成田	なりた	**narita**	Narita-city/airport
成人	せいじん	**seijin**	adult, grown-up
成人の日	せいじんのひ	**seijin no hi**	Coming-of-Age Day
成長する	せいちょうする	**seichō suru**	to progress, grow
成功する*	せいこうする	**seikō suru**	to succeed
成績*	せいせき	**seiseki**	grades

329 **笑**

ショウ **SHŌ,** わら(う) **wara(u),** え(む) **e(mu)**

To laugh — 10 strokes



They **smiled** when he finally cut down a big bamboo.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

笑 笑 笑

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

笑う	わらう	**warau**	to laugh, smile
笑顔	えがお	**egao**	smiling face, smile

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

330 泣

キュウ **KYŪ,** な(く) **na(ku)**

To cry

8 strokes



After **crying**, he stood in a puddle of tears—a very *anime* scene!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

泣
泣
泣

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

泣く	なく	**naku**	to cry
泣き虫	なきむし	**nakimushi**	crybaby

331 困

コン **KON,** こま(る) **koma(ru)**

To be in trouble

7 strokes



A tree in a box is **troubled** indeed, because it had no room to grow!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

困
困
困

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

困る	こまる	**komaru**	to be in trouble
困らせる	こまらせる	**komaraseru**	to annoy, to cause trouble

Lesson 34 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. head



4. face



7. body, oneself



2. shape



5. to achieve, form



8. to laugh



3. to cry



6. to be in trouble



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes.

15	頭		形		頭痛		一頭の馬		顔
	顔色		成績		身長		出身		中身
	四角形		困る		成人		人形		三角形
	成功する		笑う		笑顔		成長する		
	自身		困らせる		泣く		泣き虫		

Word Bank

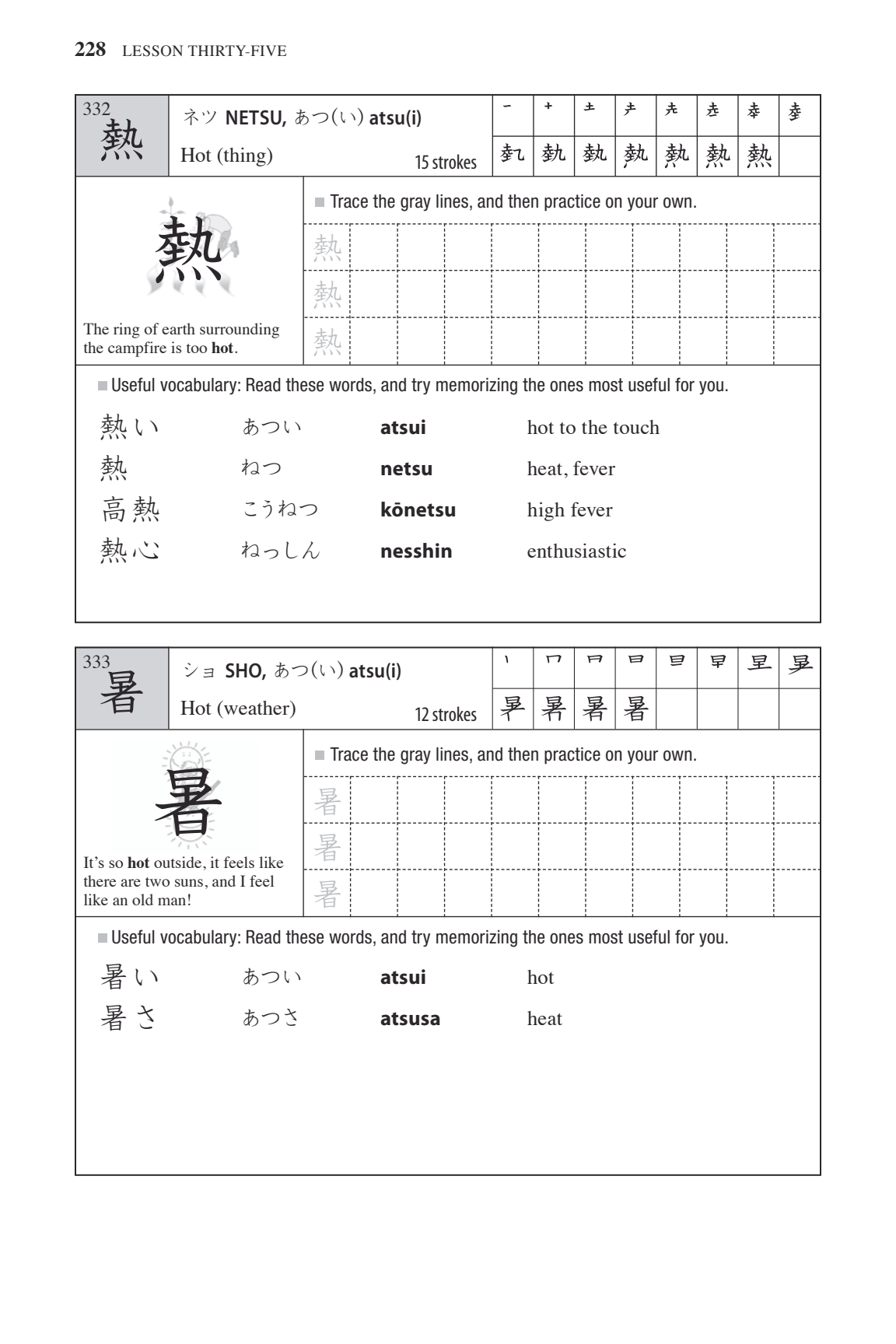
1. To be in trouble
2. To cry
3. To laugh, smile
4. To succeed
5. Adult, grown-up
6. Triangle-shaped
7. Shape, form
8. Contents, interior
9. Oneself
10. Complexion
11. One horse (counter for large animals)
12. To annoy, cause trouble
13. Crybaby
14. Smiling face, smile
15. Head, brains
16. Grades
17. To progress, grow
18. Square-shaped
19. Doll
20. One's birthplace
21. Height
22. Face
23. Headache

332 熱

ネツ **NETSU,** あつ(い) **atsu(i)**

Hot (thing)

15 strokes



The ring of earth surrounding the campfire is too **hot**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

熱

熱

熱

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

熱い	あつい	**atsui**	hot to the touch
熱	ねつ	**netsu**	heat, fever
高熱	こうねつ	**kōnetsu**	high fever
熱心	ねっしん	**nesshin**	enthusiastic

333 暑

ショ **SHO,** あつ(い) **atsu(i)**

Hot (weather)

12 strokes

It's so **hot** outside, it feels like there are two suns, and I feel like an old man!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

暑

暑

暑

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

暑い	あつい	**atsui**	hot
暑さ	あつさ	**atsusa**	heat

334 **氷**

ヒョウ **HYŌ,** こおり **kōri,** ひ **hi**

Ice

5 strokes



Water turns to **ice** at the freezing point.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

氷

氷

氷

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

氷	こおり	**kōri**	ice
氷水	こおりみず	**kōrimizu**	ice water
かき氷	かきごおり	**kakigōri**	shaved ice

335 **寒**

カン **KAN,** さむ(い) **samu(i)**

Cold (weather)

12 strokes



In winter we often huddle together under the roof, to keep from getting too **cold**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

寒

寒

寒

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

寒い	さむい	**samui**	cold
寒さ	さむさ	**samusa**	coldness

336 **冷**

レイ **REI,** つめ(たい) **tsume(tai),** ひ(やす) **hi(yasu),** さ(める) **sa(meru)**
Cold (thing) 7 strokes



The lord's orders to his servants were harsh and **cold**!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

冷
冷
冷

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

冷たい	つめたい	**tsumetai**	cold (to the touch)
冷やす	ひやす	**hiyasu**	to cool something, refrigerate
冷める	さめる	**sameru**	something cools off, gets cold
冷蔵庫*	れいぞうこ	**reizōko**	refrigerator
冷房*	れいぼう	**reibō**	air-conditioning

337 **温**

オン **ON,** あたた(かい) **atata(kai),** あたた(める) **atata(meru)**
Warm 12 strokes



A dish of **warm** water in the sun (how salt is made from saltwater!)

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

温
温
温

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

温かい	あたたかい	**atatakai**	warm
温室	おんしつ	**onshitsu**	greenhouse
気温	きおん	**kion**	temperature (atmospheric)
室温	しつおん	**shitsuon**	room temperature
体温	たいおん	**taion**	body temperature

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

338 **晴**

セイ **SEI,** は(れる) **ha(reru)**

Clear weather 12 strokes



A sunny, **clear** blue sky

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

晴 晴 晴

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

晴れ	はれ	**hare**	clear weather, fine [adj.]
晴れる	はれる	**hareru**	to clear up, become fine

339 **降**

コウ **KŌ,** お(りる) **o(riru),** ふ(る) **fu(ru)**

To descend, fall 10 strokes



I heard it is hard to harvest the crops while rain is **falling**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

降 降 降

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

降る	ふる	**furu**	(rain/snow) to fall
降りる	おりる	**oriru**	to come down, get off vehicle
降水量*	こうすいりょう	**kōsuiryō**	amount of precipitation

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

340 **度**

ド **DO,** タク **TAKU,** たび **tabi**

Time, degrees — 9 strokes



The hand in the thermometer shows it is 20 **degrees** in the big building.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

度 度 度

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

一度	いちど	**ichido**	one time, once
もう一度	もういちど	**mō ichido**	again, one more time
温度	おんど	**ondo**	temperature
今度	こんど	**kondo**	this time, next time, another time
速度	そくど	**sokudo**	speed
制度	せいど	**seido**	system

Lesson 35 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. hot (thing)



3. hot (weather)



5. ice



2. cold (weather)



4. cold (thing)



6. warm



7. clear weather



8. to descend, fall



9. time, degrees



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes.

12	熱い		熱		高熱		かき氷		冷蔵庫
	暑さ		氷		氷水		冷める		室温
	寒さ		冷たい		冷やす		気温		降りる
	冷房		暖かい		温室		降る		今度
	体温		晴れ		晴れる		温度		
	降水量		一度		もう一度		暑い		
	速度		制度		熱心		寒い		

Word Bank

1. Temperature
2. One time, once
3. To come down, get off a vehicle
4. To clear up, become fine weather
5. Body temperature
6. Greenhouse
7. Air-conditioning
8. To cool, refrigerate
9. Coldness
10. Shaved ice
11. Heat
12. Hot to the touch
13. Enthusiastic
14. System
15. This time, next time, another time
16. Amount of precipitation
17. Cold to the touch
18. Temperature (atmosphere)
19. Something cools off, gets cold
20. Cold
21. Ice water
22. Hot
23. High fever
24. Speed
25. (Rain/snow) to fall
26. Clear weather, fine
27. Refrigerator
28. Room temperature
29. Heat, fever
30. Again, one more time
31. Warm
32. Ice

Review [Lessons 31–35]

Reading the following article, and answer the questions that follow in English.

私の会社は薬を研究するのが専門です。だから、よく病院で医者と話します。

ある晩、たくさん雪が降りました。外はとても寒かったです。朝は晴れましたが、雪が多くて、道がありませんから、外に出られませんでした。会社に行かれないから、仕事を休みました。でも医者は休むことができません。でも道がありません。だから一番困りました。

その時、医者はボランティア活動をしている人たちを見ました。皆で病院の前の道の雪をとっていました。その医者は私に電話をしました。私の家は病院の近所だからです。私も皆とボランティア活動をしました。皆、手が冷たかったです。でも、たくさんの人が笑ってボランティア活動をしました。一時間で病院までの道ができました。皆の心は温かくなりました。

Questions:

1. What does the person's company specialized in?
2. What occurred during a certain evening?
3. What was the problem in the morning?
4. According to the reading, who were affected the most?
5. What was the doctor's phone call about?
6. How did the person feel after one hour?

341 **世**

セイ **SEI,** セ **SE,** よ **yo**

Generation, world

5 strokes



One **generation** is thirty years.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

世 世 世

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

世話	せわ	**sewa**	help, care
一世	いっせい	**issei**	first generation
二世	にせい	**nisei**	second generation
三世	さんせい	**sansei**	third generation
21世紀*	21せいき	**nijū-isseiki**	21st century

342 **界**

カイ **KAI**

World, boundary

9 strokes



A **boundary** that separates one man's rice field from another

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

界 界 界

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

世界	せかい	**sekai**	world

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

343 **地**

チ **CHI,** ジ **JI**

Ground, place

6 strokes



Sitting together with you is the **place** for me.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

地 地 地

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

地下	ちか	**chika**	underground, basement floor
地下鉄*	ちかてつ	**chikatetsu**	subway
地球*	ちきゅう	**chikyū**	earth
地方	ちほう	**chihō**	district
土地	とち	**tochi**	land
心地良い	ここちよい	**kokochiyoi**	comfortable
地震*	じしん	**jishin**	earthquake

344 **図**

ズ **ZU,** ト **TO,** はか(る) **haka(ru)**

Chart, drawing

7 strokes



An X (and two arrows!) marks the spot on the **chart/drawing**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

図 図 図

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

図書室	としょしつ	**toshoshitsu**	library [room in a building]
地図	ちず	**chizu**	map
合図	あいず	**aizu**	sign, signal

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

345 **海**

カイ **KAI,** うみ **umi**

Sea

9 strokes

Whenever we go to the **sea** my mother points at us and says, "Be careful!"

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

海

海

海

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

海	うみ	**umi**	ocean, sea, beach
海外	かいがい	**kaigai**	overseas
日本海	にほんかい	**nihonkai**	Japan Sea

346 **池**

チ **CHI,** いけ **ike**

Pond

6 strokes

Sitting together with you down at the **pond**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

池

池

池

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

池	いけ	**ike**	pond
電池	でんち	**denchi**	battery

347 **島**

トウ **TŌ,** しま **shima**

Island — 10 strokes





Sailors usually see birds before they see the outlines of the **island** and its mountains.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

島 島 島

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

島	しま	**shima**	island
島国	しまぐに	**shimaguni**	island country
広島市	ひろしまし	**hiroshimashi**	Hiroshima City
半島	はんとう	**hantō**	peninsula

348 **野**

ヤ **YA,** の **no**

Field — 11 strokes





The farmer must plan in advance to turn the ground into a fruitful **field**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

野 野 野

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

野原*	のはら	**nohara**	field
分野	ぶんや	**bunya**	academic field
野良犬	のらいぬ	**norainu**	stray dog
野鳥	やちょう	**yachō**	wild bird
野球*	やきゅう	**yakyū**	baseball
野菜*	やさい	**yasai**	vegetables

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 36 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. generation, world



3. world



5. ground, place



7. drawing



2. sea



4. pond



6. island



8. field



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes.

1	世話		一世		二世		三世		21世紀
	世界		地下		地下鉄		地方		地図
	土地		心地よい		地震		図書室		池
	合図		海		海外		日本海		半島
	電池		島		島国		広島市		野球
	野原		分野		地球		野鳥		野菜

Word Bank

1. Help, care
2. World
3. Underground
4. District
5. Earthquake
6. Library (room in a building)
7. Overseas
8. Battery
9. Island country
10. Peninsula
11. Academic field
12. Wild bird
13. First generation
14. Third generation
15. Subway
16. Map
17. Ocean, sea, beach
18. Pond
19. Comfortable
20. Island
21. Field
22. Vegetables
23. Second generation (immigrant, etc.)
24. 21st century
25. earth
26. land
27. sign, signal
28. Japan Sea
29. Hiroshima City
30. Baseball

349 **乗**

ジョウ **JŌ,** の(る) **no(ru),** の(せる) **no(seru)**
To ride, get on — 9 strokes



This person went through the gate to climb (**get on**) that awesome tree!

Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

乗 乗 乗

Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

乗る	のる	**noru**	to ride
乗り物	のりもの	**norimono**	vehicle
乗車する	じょうしゃする	**jōsha suru**	to get aboard, take a train

350 **転**

テン **TEN,** ころ(がる) **koro(garu),** ころ(ぶ) **koro(bu)**
To turn — 11 strokes



Mr. Tanaka is **turning** heads with his new car—it's the talk of the town!

Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

転 転 転

Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

転ぶ	ころぶ	**korobu**	to fall over, tumble
自転車	じてんしゃ	**jitensha**	bicycle
運転する	うんてんする	**unten suru**	to drive
運転手	うんてんしゅ	**untenshu**	driver
回転ずし	かんてんずし	**kaitenzushi**	conveyor belt sushi

351 **空**

クウ **KŪ,** そら **sora,** あける **a(keru),** から **kara**

Sky, air, empty — 8 strokes



The men are working hard to fix the hole in the roof, so we don't see the **sky** anymore when we look up!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

空 空 空

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

空	そら，から	**sora, kara**	sky; empty
空手	からて	**karate**	karate (lit. empty hand)
空気	くうき	**kūki**	air
空き缶*	あきかん	**akikan**	empty can

352 **港**

コウ **KŌ,** みなと **minato**

Port — 12 strokes



Ships cross their watery paths, and gather together in the **port**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

港 港 港

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

港	みなと	**minato**	port
空港	くうこう	**kūkō**	airport
成田空港	なりたくうこう	**narita kūkō**	Narita Airport
関西空港	かんさいくうこう	**kansai kūkō**	Kansai Airport

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

353 **機**

キ **KI,** はた **hata**

Machine, opportunity — 16 strokes

Wooden looms were **machines** that provided **opportunities** to make a living for many people.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

機 機 機

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

機会	きかい	**kikai**	opportunity, chance
機械*	きかい	**kikai**	machine
ジェット機	じぇっとき	**jettoki**	jet
洗濯機*	せんたくき	**sentakuki**	washing machine

354 **飛**

ヒ **HI,** と(ぶ) **to(bu)**

To fly — 9 strokes

The person with ten wings can **fly** very high.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

飛 飛 飛

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

飛ぶ	とぶ	**tobu**	to fly, jump
飛行機	ひこうき	**hikōki**	airplane
飛行時間	ひこうじかん	**hikōjikan**	flight time

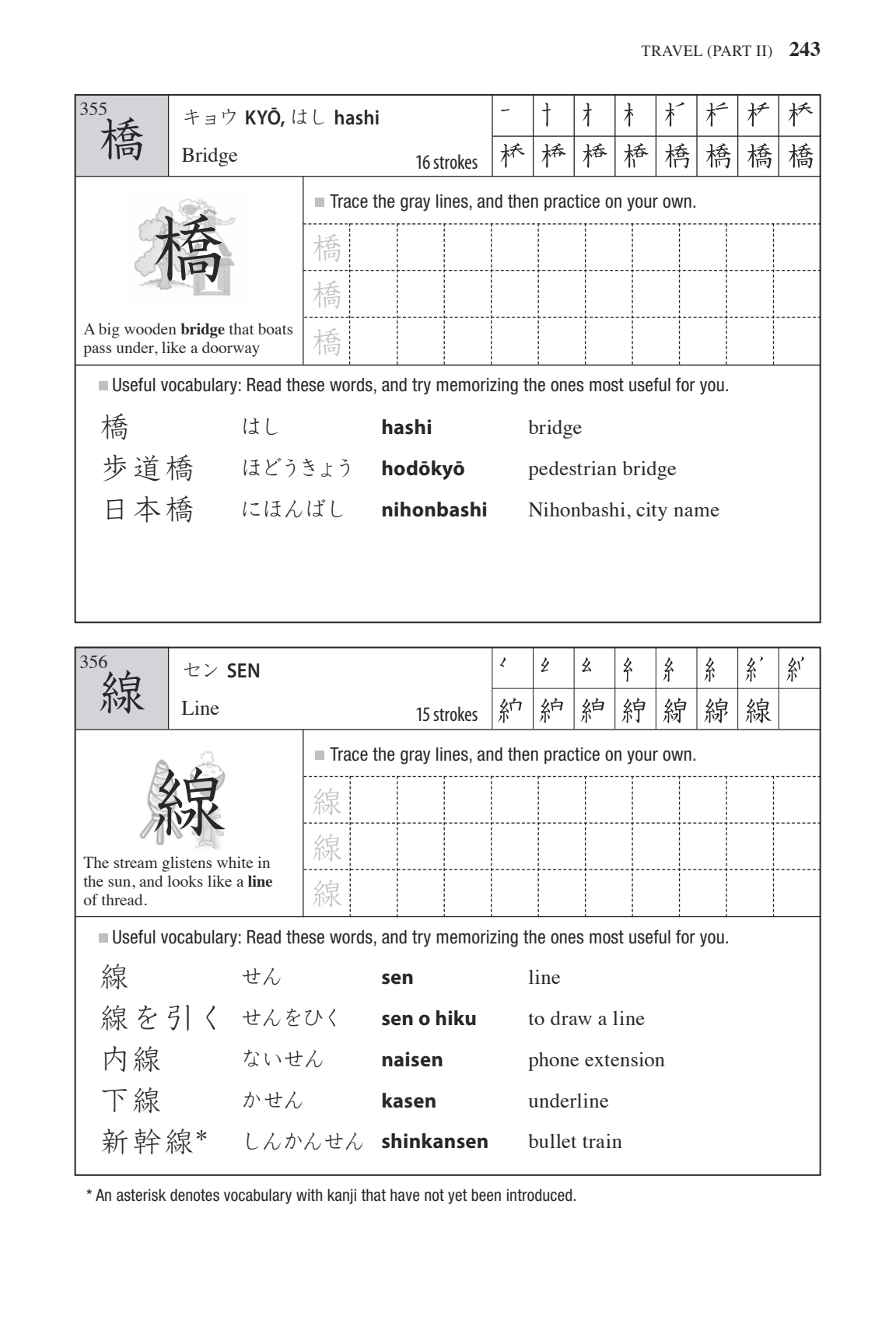
* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

355 **橋**

キョウ **KYŌ,** はし **hashi**

Bridge

16 strokes



A big wooden **bridge** that boats pass under, like a doorway

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

橋

橋

橋

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

橋	はし	**hashi**	bridge
歩道橋	ほどうきょう	**hodōkyō**	pedestrian bridge
日本橋	にほんばし	**nihonbashi**	Nihonbashi, city name

356 **線**

セン **SEN**

Line

15 strokes

The stream glistens white in the sun, and looks like a **line** of thread.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

線

線

線

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

線	せん	**sen**	line
線を引く	せんをひく	**sen o hiku**	to draw a line
内線	ないせん	**naisen**	phone extension
下線	かせん	**kasen**	underline
新幹線*	しんかんせん	**shinkansen**	bullet train

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

357 **通**

ツウ **TSŪ,** ツ **TSU,** とお(る) **tō(ru),** かよ(う) **kayo(u)**

To pass, commute — 10 strokes



The mailman **passes** through the city and enters each gate to deliver the mail **communications.**

Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

通 通 通

Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

通る	とおる	**tōru**	to pass by
通り	とおり	**tōri**	street, road, avenue
通う	かよう	**kayou**	to commute
通学	つうがく	**tsūgaku**	commute (to school)
通話料	つうわりょう	**tsūwaryō**	charge for a telephone call
交通*	こうつう	**kōtsū**	traffic, transportation
通行止め	つうこうどめ	**tsūkōdome**	no through road, deadend street

358 **荷**

カ **KA,** に **ni**

Load — 10 strokes



Baskets made of grass enable people to carry far heavier **loads** than they could otherwise carry.

Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

荷 荷 荷

Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

荷物	にもつ	**nimotsu**	luggage
手荷物	てにもつ	**tenimotsu**	hand luggage
荷作りする	にづくりする	**nizukuri suru**	to pack one's bags

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

359 **券**

ケン **KEN**

Ticket, coupon

8 strokes



The samurai cut the wood, and built a bonfire big enough to sell **tickets** to people to come see it!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

券
券
券

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

券売機	けんばいき	**kenbaiki**	ticket vending machine
商品券	しょうひんけん	**shōhinken**	gift certificate
入場券	にゅうじょうけん	**nyūjōken**	admission ticket

360 **泊**

ハク **HAKU,** と(まる) **to(maru)**

To stay at, overnight

8 strokes



At the lodge where they **stayed** the night, they got some water and white rice.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

泊
泊
泊

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

泊まる	とまる	**tomaru**	to stay over, lodge
一泊二日	いっぱくふつか	**ippaku futsuka**	two days and one night

Lesson 37 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. to ride, get on



4. to turn



7. sky, air, empty



10. port



2. machine, opportunity



5. to fly



8. bridge



11. line



3. to pass, commute



6. load



9. ticket, coupon



12. to stay overnight



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes.

22	乗る		乗り物		回転すし		運転する		運転手
	空気		空き缶		成田空港		関西空港		飛ぶ
	飛行機		飛行時間		ジェット機		洗濯機		歩道橋
	線		線を引く		新幹線		通る		通学
	通う		商品券		入場券		荷物		

Word Bank

1. Admission ticket	9. Flight time	17. To fly, jump
2. Kansai Airport	10. Washing machine	18. To drive
3. Luggage	11. To draw a line	19. Airplane
4. Commute to school	12. Empty can	20. Jet
5. To commute	13. Conveyer belt sushi	21. Narita Airport
6. Bullet train	14. Air	22. To ride
7. Line	15. Gift certificate	23. Driver
8. Pedestrian bridge	16. To pass by	24. Vehicle

361 送

ソウ **SŌ,** おく(る) **oku(ru)**

To send

9 strokes

送

To **send** a package to the person down the road

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

送 送 送

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

送る	おくる	**okuru**	to send
見送る	みおくる	**miokuru**	to see someone off
送料	そうりょう	**sōryō**	postage

362 贈

ゾウ**ZŌ,** ソウ **SŌ,** おく(る) **oku(ru)**

To present a gift

18 strokes

贈

In days past presenting a bag of rice, as a **gift**, was as good as presenting money as a **gift**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

贈 贈 贈

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

贈る	おくる	**okuru**	to present a gift
贈り物	おくりもの	**okurimono**	a present, gift

363 **酒**

シュ **SHU,** さけ **sake,** さか **saka**

Alcohol

10 strokes

The liquid in the sake jar is **alcohol**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

酒

酒

酒

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

酒	さけ	**sake**	sake, rice wine
日本酒	にほんしゅ	**nihonshu**	Japanese rice wine
飲酒運転	いんしゅうんてん	**inshu'unten**	drunken driving

364 **配**

ハイ **HAI,** くば(る) **kuba(ru)**

To distribute

10 strokes

One's turn to **distribute** the contents of the sake jar

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

配

配

配

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

配る	くばる	**kubaru**	to distribute
心配	しんぱい	**shinpai**	anxiety, concern, worry

365 **貸**

タイ **TAI,** か(す) **ka(su)**
To lend, to loan
12 strokes



He **lent** the person money for the ceremony.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

貸
貸
貸

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

貸す	かす	**kasu**	to lend
貸切	かしきり	**kashikiri**	booked, reserved
貸家	かしや	**kashiya**	rental house

366 **願**

ガン **GAN,** ねが(う) **nega(u)**
To wish, ask for
19 strokes



He **asked** the artist for a painting of a cliff with small white birds.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

願
願
願

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

願う	ねがう	**negau**	to wish
願い	ねがい	**negai**	wish
お願いします	おねがいします	**onegaishimasu**	“Please”
願書	がんしょ	**gansho**	an application

367 **取**

シュ **SHU,** と(る) **to(ru)**

To take

8 strokes



It doesn't **take** him any time to learn the tune by ear.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

取 取 取

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

取る	とる	**toru**	to take
ノートを取る	ノートをとる	**nōto o toru**	to take notes

368 **相**

ソウ **SŌ,** ショウ **SHŌ,** あい **ai**

Mutual

9 strokes



A tree with eyes looking back at you. Do you like the trees? The feeling is **mutual**.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

相 相 相

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

相手	あいて	**aite**	companion, partner, opponent
相変わらず	あいかわらず	**aikawarazu**	as usual, without change

369 **礼**

レイ **REI,** ライ **RAI**

Etiquette

5 strokes



It's bad **etiquette** to catch birds with a fishhook.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

礼

礼

礼

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

お礼	おれい	**orei**	thanks, gratitude
礼を言う	れいをいう	**rei o iu**	to express gratitude

Lesson 38 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. to send



2. to distribute



3. to take



4. to present a gift



5. to lend



6. mutual



7. alcoholic drink



8. to wish, ask for



9. etiquette



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes.

19	送る		見送る		送料		心配		お願いします
	日本酒		飲酒運転		配る		願い		相変わらず
	貸し切り		貸家		願う		相手		酒
	願書		取る		ノートを取る		贈り物		
	お礼		礼を言う		贈る		貸す		

Word Bank

1. As usual, without change
2. To take notes
3. An application
4. Rental house
5. Anxiety, concern, worry
6. Drunken driving
7. A present, gift
8. Postage
9. To express gratitude
10. Companion, partner, opponent
11. To take
12. "Please."
13. Booked, reserved
14. To distribute
15. Japanese rice wine
16. To present a gift
17. Thanks, gratitude
18. Wish
19. To send
20. To see someone off
21. To lend
22. Sake, rice wine
23. To wish

370 **失**

シツ **SHITSU,** うしな(う) **ushina(u)**

To lose

5 strokes



When two people duel with swords, someone usually **loses**!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

失
失
失

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

失う	うしなう	**ushinau**	to lose something
失礼	しつれい	**shitsurei**	rude
失業	しつぎょう	**shitsugyō**	unemployed
失業者	しつぎょうしゃ	**shitsugyōsha**	unemployed person

371 **切**

セツ **SETSU,** サイ **SAI,** き(る) **ki(ru)**

To cut

4 strokes



Knives **cut** sharper than spoons!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

切
切
切

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

切る	きる	**kiru**	to cut
切手	きって	**kitte**	postage stamp
親切	しんせつ	**shinsetsu**	kind, considerate
大切	たいせつ	**taisetsu**	important

372 **洗**

センSEN, あら(う) ara(u)

To wash

9 strokes

Every time he **washes** my car ahead of time—it rains.

Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

洗 洗 洗

Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

洗う	あらう	**arau**	to wash
(お)手洗い	(お)てあらい	**(o)tearai**	restroom
洗面所	せんめんじょ	**senmenjo**	washroom, bathroom

373 **残**

ザンZAN, のこ(す) noko(su)

To remain

10 strokes

When you carve off all the meat, what **remains** are the bones and hair.

Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

残 残 残

Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

残す	のこす	**nokosu**	to leave something
残る	のこる	**nokoru**	something remains
残り物	のこりもの	**nokorimono**	leftovers
残業	ざんぎょう	**zangyō**	overtime

374 **置**

チ **CHI,** お(く) **o(ku)**

To place, put — 13 strokes



He **placed** ten dishes straight on the table with the accuracy of a carpenter's eye.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

置
置
置

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

置く	おく	**oku**	to put, place
置物	おきもの	**okimono**	ornament
自転車置き場	じてんしゃおきば	**jitensha okiba**	bike parking area
一日置き	いちにちおき	**ichinichi oki**	every other day

375 **調**

チョウ **CHŌ,** しら(べる) **shira(beru),** ととの(える) **totono(eru)**

To investigate, tone — 15 strokes



They say there will be an **investigation** of the fence we made of earth and rock.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

調
調
調

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

調べる	しらべる	**shiraberu**	to investigate, look into
調子	ちょうし	**chōshi**	condition, state of health
強調する	きょうちょうする	**kyōchō suru**	to emphasize

376 **遊**

ユウ **YŪ,** ユ **YU,** あそ(ぶ) **aso(bu)**

To play

12 strokes



"Let's **play**!" The child points to a path, "This way to the playground!"

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

遊

遊

遊

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

遊ぶ	あそぶ	**asobu**	to play
遊び場	あそびば	**asobiba**	playground
水遊び	みずあそび	**mizuasobi**	playing in water
雪遊び	ゆきあそび	**yukiasobi**	playing in snow

377 **決**

ケツ **KETSU,** き(める) **ki(meru)**

To decide

7 strokes



A person **decided** to divert the water in the river, so it bends and goes this way..

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

決

決

決

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

決める	きめる	**kimeru**	to decide something
決まる	きまる	**kimaru**	something is decided
決心する	けっしんする	**kesshin suru**	to resolve, make a decision

378 **現**

ゲン **GEN,** あらわ(す) **arawa(su)**

To appear, actual — 11 strokes



In ancient times one was not allowed to look directly at the king, so few **actually** knew what he looked like.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

現 現 現

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

現実	げんじつ	**genjitsu**	reality
現実的	げんじつてき	**genjitsuteki**	realistic
現金	げんきん	**genkin**	cash
表現	ひょうげん	**hyōgen**	expression
現在*	げんざい	**genzai**	current
現代	げんだい	**gendai**	modern

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 39 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. to lose



3. to cut



5. to wash



2. to remain



4. to place, put



6. to investigate, tone



7. to play



8. to decide



9. to appear, actual



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes.

30	失う		失礼		失業		失業者		切る
	切手		親切		大切		洗う		お手洗い
	洗面所		残す		残る		残り物		残業
	置く		置物		自転車置き場		一日置き		調べる
	調子		強調する		遊ぶ		遊び場		水遊び
	雪遊び		現代		決める		決まる		決心する
	現実		現実的		現金		表現		現在

Word Bank

1. Reality
2. To emphasize
3. Every other day
4. Overtime
5. Washroom, bathroom
6. Important
7. Unemployed person
8. Modern
9. To resolve, make a decision
10. Playing in snow
11. Condition, state of health
12. Bike parking area
13. Leftovers
14. Restroom
15. Kind, considerate
16. Unemployed
17. Current
18. (Something) is decided
19. Playing in water
20. To investigate, look into
21. (Something) remains
22. To wash
23. Postage stamp
24. Rude
25. Expression
26. Playground
27. Ornament
28. To leave (something)
29. To cut
30. To lose (something)
31. Cash
32. To put, place
33. Realistic
34. To play
35. To decide something

379 **引**

イン **IN,** ひ(く) **hi(ku)**

To pull, draw

4 strokes



To **pull** on a bowstring

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

引 引 引

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

引く	ひく	**hiku**	to pull, subtract
引き出し	ひきだし	**hikidashi**	drawer
三引く二は一	さんひくにはいち	**san hiku ni wa ichi**	3 – 2 = 1

380 **写**

シャ **SHA,** うつ(す) **utsu(su)**

To copy

5 strokes



To cover one image, and make 5 more **copies** of it

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

写 写 写

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

写す	うつす	**utsusu**	to copy
写真*	しゃしん	**shashin**	photograph

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

381 **考**

コウ **KŌ,** かんが(える) **kanga(eru)**

To think, consider — 6 strokes



An old man **considers** something 5 times before deciding.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

考
考
考

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

考える	かんがえる	**kangaeru**	to think, consider
考え	かんがえ	**kangae**	a thought
参考*	さんこう	**sankō**	reference
参考書*	さんこうしょ	**sankōsho**	reference material

382 **集**

シュウ **SHŪ,** あつ(まる) **atsu(maru),** つど(う) **tsudo(u)**

To collect, gather — 12 strokes



Birds **gathering** in the tree

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

集
集
集

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

集める	あつめる	**atsumeru**	to gather, collect something
集まる	あつまる	**atsumaru**	to assemble/gather (things/people)
集会	しゅうかい	**shūkai**	meeting
集中する	しゅうちゅうする	**shūchū suru**	to concentrate
集合時間	しゅうごうじかん	**shūgō jikan**	time to gather

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

383 **進**

シン **SHIN,** すす(む) **susu(mu)**

To advance — 11 strokes



A bird **advancing** down the path

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

進 進 進

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

進める	すすめる	**susumeru**	to promote, advance, speed up
進む	すすむ	**susumu**	something/someone advances
進歩	しんぽ	**shinpo**	progress

384 **落**

ラク **RAKU,** お(ちる) **o(chiru)**

To fall, drop — 12 strokes



Dew on the grass that **falls**; a man **falls** into a hole.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

落 落 落

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

落とす	おとす	**otosu**	to drop something
落ちる	おちる	**ochiru**	something falls
落ち着く	おちつく	**ochitsuku**	to be calm, relaxed
落書き	らくがき	**rakugaki**	scribbling, graffiti

385 **続**

ゾク **ZOKU,** つづ(く) **tsuzu(ku)**

To continue

13 strokes

Like a thread wrapped around a spool; when something is sold (see 売, p. 203), that money **continues** to circulate in the economy.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

続 続 続

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

続く	つづく	**tsuzuku**	something continues
続ける	つづける	**tsuzukeru**	to continue something

386 **払**

フツ **FUTSU,** はら(う) **hara(u)**

To pay

5 strokes

To reach your hand into your wallet to **pay** for something

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

払 払 払

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

払う	はらう	**harau**	to pay

Lesson 40 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. to draw, pull



4. to copy



7. to think



2. to collect



5. to advance



8. to fall



3. to continue



6. to pay



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes.

20	引く		引き出し		三引く二は一		写す		写真
	考える		考え		参考		参考書		集める
	集まる		集会		集中する		集合時間		進める
	進む		進歩		落とす		落ちる		落ち着く
	落書き		続く		続ける		払う		

Word Bank

1. Time to gather
2. to assemble/gather (people/things)
3. Reference material
4. Photograph
5. 3 – 2 = 1
6. To pay
7. To continue (something)
8. Graffiti, scribbling
9. Progress
10. To concentrate
11. To gather/collect (something)
12. Reference
13. To copy
14. Drawer
15. (Something) continues
16. To be calm, relaxed
17. To promote, advance, speed up
18. Meeting
19. A thought
20. To pull, subtract
21. (Something) falls
22. To think, consider
23. To drop (something)
24. Something advances

Review [Lessons 36 – 40]

Read this passage and then answer the questions that follow in English.

世界地図を見て、飛行機で色々な国に行ったことを考えます。空港に着いて、荷物を取って、バスで町に行きます。そこで何をしましょうか。一泊がいいか、三泊した方がいいか、調べましょう。たくさん、写真をとりたいです。

外国から日本に来る人のことも考えます。日本では空港からホテルまで荷物を送ることができます。いいサービスですね。いい機会だから、新幹線に乗ってください。自転車を借りて、日本のいなかの町を見たらいいと思います。一日遊んだら、おんせんに入ったらどうですか。でも、時々おんせんはとても熱いから、気を付けてくださいね。

Questions:

1. What does this person do after arriving at the airport?
2. What does this person check up on?
3. What does this person want to do there?
4. What does this person think is a good service?
5. According to the reading, what is a good opportunity?
6. What does this person recommend to do in Japan's countryside?
7. What do you need to be careful of, when in an onsen?

387 **神**

シン **SHIN,** ジン **JIN,** かみ **kami,** かん **kan,** こう **kō**

God, mind — 9 strokes



An altar to a powerful **god** of nature

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

神 神 神

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

神	かみ	**kami**	god, gods
神道	しんとう	**shintō**	Shintō, indigenous religion of Japan
神社*	じんじゃ	**jinja**	Shintō shrine

388 **社**

シャ **SHA,** やしろ **yashiro**

Company, society, shrine — 7 strokes



A **shrine** with an altar to the earth gods

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

社 社 社

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

社会	しゃかい	**shakai**	society, social studies
会社	かいしゃ	**kaisha**	company
会社員	かいしゃいん	**kaishain**	company employee
本社	ほんしゃ	**honsha**	head office

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

389 **祭**

サイ **SAI,** まつ(る) **matsu(ru),** まつ(り) **matsu(ri)**

Festival — 11 strokes



Hands preparing an offering on the altar for the **festival** tonight

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

祭 祭 祭

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

祭り	まつり	**matsuri**	festival
夏祭り	なつまつり	**natsumatsuri**	summer festival
祭日	さいじつ	**saijitsu**	national holiday, festival day
文化祭	ぶんかさい	**bunkasai**	culture festival

390 **際**

サイ **SAI,** きわ **kiwa**

Occasion, verge — 14 strokes



When you hear the ritual music, you know that the **occasion** is another festival.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

際 際 際

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

国際	こくさい	**kokusai**	international
実際	じっさい	**jissai**	actual, real
その際に	そのさいに	**sonosai ni**	“At that time” (formal)

391 **術**

ジュツ **JUTSU**

Technique

11 strokes

The **technique** to build bridges of wood so people can cross with their fruit

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

術 術 術

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

美術	びじゅつ	**bijutsu**	art
美術館*	びじゅつかん	**bijutsukan**	art gallery
手術	しゅじゅつ	**shujutsu**	surgery

392 **館**

カン **KAN,** やかた **yakata**

Big building

16 strokes

The officials gather to eat in a **public building.**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

館 館 館

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

旅館	りょかん	**ryokan**	Japanese inn
図書館	としょかん	**toshokan**	library
映画館	えいがかん	**eigakan**	movie theater
水族館	すいぞくかん	**suizokukan**	aquarium

*** An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.**

393 **庭**

テイ **TEI,** にわ **niwa,**

Courtyard, garden — 10 strokes



The path to the king's house goes through a **courtyard garden.**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

庭
庭
庭

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

庭	にわ	**niwa**	garden
校庭	こうてい	**kōtei**	campus

394 **園**

エン **EN,** その **sono**

Garden — 13 strokes



A **garden** growing over the fence, like a kimono covers a person's body

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

園
園
園

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

公園	こうえん	**kōen**	park
庭園	ていえん	**teien**	garden, park
動物園	どうぶつえん	**dōbutsuen**	zoo
遊園地	ゆうえんち	**yūenchi**	amusement park
幼稚園*	ようちえん	**yōchien**	kindergarten

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

395 **局**

キョク **KYOKU**
Bureau, office, limited part
7 strokes



A box is wrapped at the post **office** for a customer who bows and says thank you.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

局 局 局

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

薬局	やっきょく	**yakkyoku**	pharmacy
テレビ局	テレビきょく	**terebikyoku**	TV station
結局	けっきょく	**kekkyoku**	after all, in conclusion

396 **記**

キ **KI,** しる(す) **shiru(su)**
To write down, record
10 strokes



Use many words to **record** a journal about oneself.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

記 記 記

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

日記	にっき	**nikki**	journal, diary
記事	きじ	**kiji**	article, news story
記者	きしゃ	**kisha**	reporter
記入する	きにゅうする	**kinyū suru**	to fill out a document, record

397 **急**

キュウ **KYŪ,** いそ(ぐ) **iso(gu)**

Urgent, sudden, hurry 9 strokes



Running in a **hurry**, with one's mouth open, and stressfully holding one's heart

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

急 急 急

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

急ぐ	いそぐ	**ishogu**	to hurry
急に	きゅうに	**kyū ni**	suddenly
急行	きゅうこう	**kyūkō**	express train

398 **定**

テイ **TEI,** ジョウ **JŌ,** さだ(める) **sada(meru),** さだ(まる) **sada(maru)** Set, fixed 8 strokes



The correct way to **fix** the roof

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

定 定 定

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

定食	ていしょく	**teishoku**	set meal
定員	ていいん	**tei'in**	capacity, admission limit
予定*	よてい	**yotei**	schedule, plan
指定する	していする	**shitei suru**	to reserve
指定席*	していせき	**shiteiseki**	reserved seat
定期券	ていきけん	**teikiken**	commuter's pass

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 41 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. god



4. company, society



7. festival



10. occasion, verge



2. technique



5. big building



8. court yard, garden



11. garden



3. bureau, limited part



6. to write down



9. urgent, sudden, hurry



12. set, fixed



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes.

19	神道		文化祭		図書館		幼稚園		記入する
	神社		実際		映画館		薬局		急に
	会社員		その際に		水族館		テレビ局		急行
	本社		美術館		動物園		結局		指定席
	祭日		手術		遊園地		記者		定期券

Word Bank

1. After all, "in conclusion"
2. Kindergarten
3. Aquarium
4. Surgery
5. "At that time" (formal)
6. Cultural festival
7. Head office
8. Shinto shrine
9. Commuter pass
10. Express train
11. To fill out a document, record
12. Amusement park
13. TV station
14. Movie theater
15. Art gallery
16. Actual, real
17. National holiday, festival day
18. Company employee
19. Shinto, indigenous religion of Japan
20. Reserved seat
21. Suddenly
22. Reporter
23. Pharmacy
24. Zoo
25. Library

399 州

シュウ **SHŪ,** す **su**

State

6 strokes



Rivers are good natural boundary lines between **states.**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

州 州 州

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

州立大学	しゅうりつだいがく	**shūritsu daigaku**	state college
ユタ州	ゆたしゅう	**yuta-shū**	State of Utah, USA
本州	ほんしゅう	**honshū**	Honshu, largest of the four main islands of Japan
九州	きゅうしゅう	**kyūshū**	Kyushu, southernmost of the four main islands of Japan

400 都

ト **TO,** ツ **TSU,** みやこ **miyako**

Metropolis

11 strokes



I hear that all the distinguished people live in the **metropolis.**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

都 都 都

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

都内	とない	**tonai**	inside a metro area
都心	としん	**toshin**	heart of a metro area
京都	きょうと	**kyōto**	Kyoto
東京都	とうきょうと	**tōkyōto**	Metropolis of Tokyo

401 **県**

ケン **KEN**

Prefecture

9 strokes



The **prefectural** official oversees the sacrificial offerings on the altars.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

県 県 県

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

広島県	ひろしまけん	**hiroshima-ken**	Hiroshima Prefecture
県内	けんない	**ken'nai**	within a prefectural area

402 **区**

ク **KU**

Ward, district

4 strokes

区

This part of the map, marked by an "x", shows the **ward.**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

区 区 区

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

区長	くちょう	**kuchō**	head of a ward
港区	みなとく	**minato-ku**	Minato Ward, Tokyo

403 **村**

ソン **SON,** むら **mura**

Village — 7 strokes



Lumber is measured and cut to build a **village.**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

村
村
村

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

村	むら	**mura**	village
村人	むらびと	**murabito**	village people
村長	そんちょう	**sonchō**	village elder

404 **向**

コウ **KŌ,** む(く) **mu(ku),** む(こう) **mu(kō)**

To face, turn toward — 6 strokes



The room in the house with the southern **facing** window is always warm.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

向
向
向

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

向く	むく	**muku**	something turns towards somewhere
向ける	むける	**mukeru**	to turn something towards somewhere
方向	ほうこう	**hōkō**	direction
前向き	まえむき	**maemuki**	positive, forward looking
南向きの部屋	みなみむきのへや	**minamimuki no heya**	southern-facing room

405 **側**

ソク **SOKU,** がわ **gawa**

Side

11 strokes

側

The fisherman pries open the shell with a knife from one **side.**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

側

側

側

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

右側	みぎがわ	**migigawa**	right side
左側	ひだりがわ	**hidarigawa**	left side
向かい側	むかいがわ	**mukaigawa**	opposite side

406 **階**

カイ **KAI**

Floor, rank

12 strokes

階

On this **floor** you can hear all (see p. 209, 皆) the noise from the streets below.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

階

階

階

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

一階	いっかい	**ikkai**	first floor
何階	なんかい	**nankai**	what floor?
地下一階	ちかいっかい	**chika ikkai**	basement first floor

407 **意**

イ **I**

Mind, meaning — 13 strokes



One finds **meaning** in life by listening to the sounds of one's heart.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

意 意 意

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

意味	いみ	**imi**	meaning
意見	いけん	**iken**	opinion
用意	よういい	**yōi**	preparation
意外	いがい	**igai**	unexpected, surprising

408 **注**

チュウ **CHŪ,** そそ(ぐ) **soso(gu)**

To pour, concentrate — 8 strokes



Wax dripping down a candle stick as a student **concentrates** on his studies.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

注 注 注

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

注意	ちゅうい	**chūi**	caution
注意を払う	ちゅういをはらう	**chūi o harau**	to pay attention
注文する	ちゅうもんする	**chūmon suru**	to make an order
注目	ちゅうもく	**chūmoku**	notice, attention

409 **計**

ケイ **KEI,** はか(る) **haka(ru),** はか(らう) **haka(rau)**
To plan, compute — 9 strokes



To discuss all (ten) options before deciding on a **plan**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

計 計 計

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

計る	はかる	**hakaru**	to calculate, estimate
合計	ごうけい	**gōkei**	total, sum
計画	けいかく	**keikaku**	plan
時計	とけい	**tokei**	clock
会計	かいけい	**kaikei**	cash register, bill

410 **号**

ゴウ **GŌ**
Number, sign — 5 strokes



A child jumping rope; what **number** is he on?

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

号 号 号

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

番号	ばんごう	**bangō**	number

Lesson 42 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. state



4. metropolis



7. prefecture



10. ward, district



2. village



5. to turn downward



8. side



11. floor



3. mind, meaning



6. to pour, to concentrate



9. to plan, compute



12. number, sign



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes.

26	ユタ州		広島県		方向		一階		会計
	本州		区長		右側		用意		時計
	九州		港区		左側		注目		番号
	都心		村		向かい側		注文する		
	京都		村人		何階		合計		
	東京都		村長		地下一階		計画		

Word Bank

1. Basement first floor
2. Opposite side
3. Plan
4. Village elder
5. Minato Ward, Tokyo
6. Metropolis of Tokyo
7. Kyushu
8. Number
9. Cash register, bill
10. Notice, attention
11. What floor?
12. Left side
13. Village people
14. Head of a ward
15. Kyoto
16. Honshu
17. Clock
18. To make an order
19. Preparation
20. First floor
21. Right side
22. Direction
23. Village
24. Hiroshima prefecture
25. Heart of a metro area
26. State of Utah, USA
27. Total, sum

411 **特**

トク **TOKU**

Special

10 strokes



Cows were **special**, and they were allowed to wander freely through the temples.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

特 特 特

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

特に	とくに	**toku ni**	specially, especially
特急	とっきゅう	**tokkyū**	super-express train
特色	とくしょく	**tokushoku**	characteristic, unique
独特*	どくとく	**dokutoku**	unique

412 **別**

ベツ **BETSU,** わか(れる) **waka(reru)**

Separate, another

7 strokes



To **separate** bone and joint with a butcher's knife

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

別 別 別

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

別れる	わかれる	**wakareru**	to separate, part from
別に	べつに	**betsu ni**	separately
特別	とくべつ	**tokubetsu**	special
送別会	そうべつかい	**sōbetsukai**	farewell party

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

413 **必**

ヒツ **HITSU,** かなら(ず) **kanara(zu)**

Without fail — 5 strokes



He will do it **without fail**; "Cross my heart!"

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

必
必
必

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

必ず	かならず	**kanarazu**	definitely, without fail
必勝	ひっしょう	**hisshō**	certain victory

414 **要**

ヨウ **YŌ,** かなめ **kaname,** い(る) **i(ru)**

Important, required — 9 strokes



Women were **required** to help settle the western United States.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

要
要
要

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

必要	ひつよう	**hitsuyō**	needed, necessary
重要	じゅうよう	**jūyō**	important

415 遠

エン **EN,** とおい **tō(i)**

Far

13 strokes



A road is like long flowing kimono that reaches to a **far**-away place.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

遠 遠 遠

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

遠い	とおい	**tōi**	far
遠足	えんそく	**ensoku**	field trip

416 同

ドウ **DŌ,** おな(じ) **ona(ji)**

Same

6 strokes



This fence was built with the **same** kind of rocks, one by one.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

同 同 同

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

同じ	おなじ	**onaji**	same
同時	どうじ	**dōji**	same time, simultaneous
同意	どうい	**dōi**	agreement, consent

417 **便**

ベン **BEN,** ビン **BIN,** たより **tayo(ri)**

Convenient, post — 9 strokes



That looks **convenient**!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

便 便 便

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

便り	たより	**tayori**	news, letter
不便	ふべん	**fuben**	inconvenient
17便	じゅうななびん	**jūnana-bin**	flight number 17
郵便局*	ゆうびんきょく	**yūbinkyoku**	post office

418 **利**

リ **RI,** き(く) **ki(ku)**

Advantage, profit — 7 strokes



To harvest the grain and get a **profit**

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

利 利 利

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

利用	りよう	**riyō**	use, utilization
利子	りし	**rishi**	bank interest
利点	りてん	**riten**	advantage
便利	べんり	**benri**	convenient

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

419 **雑**

ザツ **ZATSU,** ゾウ **ZŌ**

Miscellaneous, mixed — 14 strokes



Nine **miscellaneous** birds gathered in a tree.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

雑

雑

雑

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

雑誌*	ざっし	**zasshi**	magazine
複雑*	ふくざつ	**fukuzatsu**	complicated

420 **難**

ナン **NAN,** かた(い) **kata(i),** むずか(しい) **muzuka(shii)**

Difficult — 18 strokes



It's **difficult** for birds to migrate across the sea from Japan to China.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

難

難

難

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

難しい	むずかしい	**muzukashii**	difficult
困難	こんなん	**kon'nan**	difficulty
非難	ひなん	**hinan**	blame
有難う	ありがとう	**arigatō**	"Thank you" [usually written in hiragana]

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 43 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. special



4. separate, another



7. without fail



9. important, required



2. far



5. same



8. convenient, post



10. advantage, profit



3. miscellaneous, mixed



6. difficult



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes.

25	特に		特別		重要		便利		複雑
	特急		送別会		遠い		郵便局		難しい
	特色		必ず		遠足		利点		困難
	独特		必勝		同時		利子		非難
	別に		必要		同意		雑誌		有難う

Word Bank

1. Fieldtrip
2. Important
3. Certain victory
4. Farewell party
5. Unique
6. “Thank you.”
7. Blame
8. Complicated
9. Advantage
10. Post office
11. Agreement, consent
12. Convenient
13. Definitely, without fail
14. Special
15. Characteristic, unique
16. Difficulty
17. Magazine
18. Bank interest
19. Difficult
20. Same time, simultaneous
21. Far
22. Needed, necessary
23. Separately
24. Super-express train
25. Specially, especially

421 **最**

サイ **SAI,** もっと(も) **motto(mo)**

Most, superlative — 12 strokes



Reaching to take the sun is a **most** ambitious goal.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

最 最 最

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

最も	もっとも	**mottomo**	most
最初	さいしょ	**saisho**	beginning, first
最後	さいご	**saigo**	end, last
最終	さいしゅう	**saishū**	final, last
最高	さいこう	**saikō**	highest, maximum, supreme
最低	さいてい	**saitei**	lowest, minimum, worst
最悪	さいあく	**saiaku**	worst

422 **以**

イ **I**

To the…of; by means of — 5 strokes



A farmer working the field **by means of** a plow

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

以 以 以

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

以上	いじょう	**ijō**	above, …and above, "That's all"
以下	いか	**ika**	below, …and below, not more than
以前	いぜん	**izen**	before now
以後	いご	**igo**	after this, from now on
以外	いがい	**igai**	except, with the exception of
以内	いない	**inai**	within, inside of, less than

423 第

ダイ **DAI**

Ordinal number

11 strokes



The man with the bamboo bow and arrow took **first** place in the archery contest.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

第

第

第

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

第一	だいいち	**dai-ichi**	first
第三月曜日	だいさん げつようび	**dai-san getsuyōbi**	third Monday

424 不

フ **FU,** ブ **BU**

Not

4 strokes



Is that a ghost coming up from the ground? No, it's **not**!

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

不

不

不

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

不安	ふあん	**fuan**	uneasiness, anxiety
不公平	ふこうへい	**fukōhei**	unfair, unjust
不十分	ふじゅうぶん	**fujūbun**	insufficiency, not enough

425 **非**

ヒ **HI**

Un-

8 strokes



It's flapping its wings to ward off **unwanted** company.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

非 非 非

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

非常*	ひじょう	**hijō**	extreme (lit, "unusual")
非常口*	ひじょうぐち	**hijōguchi**	emergency exit

426 **無**

ム **MU,** ブ **BU,** な(い) **na(i)**

Nothing, without

12 strokes



After the bail of hay was set on fire, there was **nothing** left.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

無 無 無

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

無理	むり	**muri**	impossible, unreasonable
無料	むりょう	**muryō**	free of charge
無事	ぶじ	**buji**	safe, without incident

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

427 **全**

ゼン **ZEN,** まった(く) **matta(ku),** すべ(て) **sube(te)**
Whole, complete — 6 strokes



The king wants to **complete** his collection of valuable artifacts, and gather them under one roof.

Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

全 全 全

Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

全部	ぜんぶ	**zenbu**	all, entire, whole, all together
全員	ぜんいん	**zen'in**	all members
全国	ぜんこく	**zenkoku**	whole country
全世界	ぜんせかい	**zensekai**	whole world
安全	あんぜん	**anzen**	safety, security
全て	すべて	**subete**	all, entire, whole

428 **然**

ゼン **ZEN,** ネン **NEN**
Sort of thing; modifier forming suffix — 12 strokes



Dogs like to eat the same **sort of thing** that humans like to eat—roasted meat, and so on.

Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

然 然 然

Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

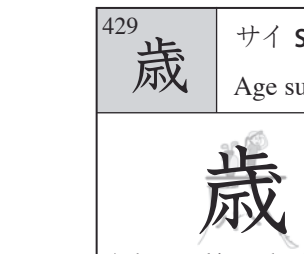
自然	しぜん	**shizen**	nature
全然	ぜんぜん	**zenzen**	not at all
当然	とうぜん	**tōzen**	of course, naturally

429 **歳**

サイ **SAI,** セイ **SEI**

Age suffix, year

13 strokes



歳

A sharp tool is used to harvest the crops near the cliff. Then, time marches on for one **year**, until it is harvest time again.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

歳 歳 歳

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

一歳	いっさい	**issai**	one year old
二十歳	はたち/にじゅっさい	**hatachi/nijussai**	20 years old
何歳	なんさい	**nansai**	how old?
万歳	ばんざい	**banzai**	Banzai! (lit. ten thousand years)
お歳暮*	おせいぼ	**oseibo**	year-end gift

430 **達**

タツ **TATSU,** たち **tachi**

Plural suffix, attain

12 strokes



達

The day's work is accomplished when the sheep (**plural**) return to the barn.

■ Trace the gray lines, and then practice on your own.

達 達 達

■ Useful vocabulary: Read these words, and try memorizing the ones most useful for you.

友達	ともだち	**tomodachi**	friend, friends
私達	わたしたち	**watashitachi**	us, we
速達	そくたつ	**sokutatsu**	special delivery
配達する	はいたつする	**haitatsu suru**	to deliver
達成する	たっせいする	**tassei suru**	to achieve something

* An asterisk denotes vocabulary with kanji that have not yet been introduced.

Lesson 44 Practice

A. Kanji Review

Write the kanji characters that match the mnemonic pictures below.

1. most



2. not



3. whole, complete



4. plural suffix, to attain



5. to the…of; by means of



6. un-



7. sort of thing; modifier forming suffix



8. ordinal number



9. nothing, without



10. age suffix, year



B. Vocabulary Review

Match the words in the word bank with the definitions below. Write the correct numbers in the boxes.

3	最も		以前		非常		全世界		何歳
	最初		以後		非常口		安全		お歳暮
	最後		第一		無理		全て		私達
	最高		不安		無事		全然		
	最悪		不公平		全部		当然		
	全員		二十歳		速達		配達する		

Word Bank

1. Emergency exit
2. End, last
3. Most
4. Us, we
5. Worst
6. 20 years old
7. Year-end gift
8. How old?
9. Of course, naturally
10. All, entire, whole
11. All, entire, whole, all together
12. Safe, without incident
13. Extreme
14. Unjust, unfair
15. First
16. After, this, from now on
17. Before now
18. Highest, maximum, supreme
19. Beginning, first
20. To deliver
21. Special delivery
22. Not at all
23. Safety, security
24. Whole world
25. Impossible, unreasonable
26. Uneasiness, anxiety
27. all members

Review [Lessons 41– 44]

Read this article, and then answer the question that follow in English.

私はテレビ局で働いています。最高におもしろいテレビ番組があるから、見てください。

それは旅行の番組です。毎回東京から色々な所に行きます。京都や広島など、有名な町にも行きますが、小さい県の遠い村にも行きます。

神社や美術館や祭りに行く番組はたくさんあります。でも、私たちの番組はそれだけではありません。いなかでおじいさんやおばあさんと話したり、小さい子と遊んだりもします。そして、急に行く所を決めるんです。予定がないから、無理だと思いました。計画ができないと難しいからです。でも、そこにいる人の話を聞いてどこでも行きます。自然だから、ハプニングがあって、人気があるんです。見ている人は自分が経験しているみたいだと言います。ぜひ一度見てください。そして、意見を聞かせてください。

Questions:

1. Does this program focus on famous places?
2. When does the producer decide the plan for the TV program?
3. Why is the program popular?
4. How do viewers describe the program?
5. What does this person want you to do?

ANSWERS

Lesson 1 Practice

A. Ordering at a Japanese Restaurant

2. 625 yen 3. 780 yen 4. 575 yen
5. 675 yen 6. 1,490 yen 7. 830 yen
8. 600 yen 9. Shabu shabu
10. (Answers vary) 11. (Answers vary)

B. Writing Japanese Addresses

1.	2.	3.	4.
二	一	六	四
の	の	の	の
四	五	三	六
の	の	の	の
十	二	八	二
七	十		十
	九		八

Lesson 2 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 山 2. 川 3. 木 4. 火 5. 月

B. Calendar with Kanji

Month: 一月

Days of the week:
日(曜日) 月 火 水 木 金 土

Days of the month:
一 二 三 四 五 六 七 八 九 十
十一 十二 十三 十四 十五 十六 十七
十八 十九 二十 二十一 二十二 二十三
二十四 二十五 二十六 二十七 二十八
二十九 三十 三十一

C. Japanese Last Names

1. 金山 2. 山田 3. 田川 4. 木山 5. 山川
6. 金田 7. 川田 8. 土田 9 三田

Lesson 3 Practice

A. Vocabulary Review

1. 子 2. 母 3. 日本人 4. 好 5. 男の子
6. 男の人 7. 父の日 8. 女の人 9. 両方
10. 男子校 11. 父母 12. 女の子 13. 男女
14. 力強い 15. 子犬 16. 人生 17. お父さん
18. 母の日 19. 力持ち 20. 人々

Lesson 4 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 小 2. 夕 3. 上 4. 少 5. 多 6. 下
7. 中 8. 内 9. 工 10. 大 11. 外
12. 左 13. 右

B. Opposites

1. 上 2. 女 3. 多 4. 母 5. 小 6. 内
7. 大人 8. 左

C Which One?

2. 四 3. 十六 4. 九 5. 十三 6. 一
7. 十八 8. 二十五 9. 十五 10. 二十二

Lesson 5 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 家 2. 門 3. 所 4. 入 5. 開 6. 近
7. 出 8. 閉

B. Opposites

1. 入 2. 下 3. 閉 4. 右 5. 女 6. 父
7. 大 8. 外

Review [Lessons 1–5]

1. Right 2. 11A.M. 3. 1,000 yen 4. 16
5. 3 6. Right 7. 2 8. Yamada's father
9. Mr. Yamada's house
10. Mothers and children

Lesson 6 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 口 2. 目 3. 耳 4. 手 5. 心

B. Vocabulary Review

1. 左耳 2. 安心する 3. 目下 4. 入口
5. 目上 6. 人口 7. 手品 8. 北口
9. 出口 10. 耳が痛い 11. 目立つ
12. 上手 13. 中心 14. 右耳 15. 下手

C. Guess the Kanji

1. 耳 2. 手 3. 口 4. 目と耳 5. 心

D. Japanese Last Names

1. 山口 2. 川口 3. 田口 4. 水口

Lesson 7 Practice

A. Telling Time

2. 6:55 3. 11:40 4. 8:10 5. 1:05 6. 7:35
7. 4:30 8. 10:25 9. 12:50 10. 9:45

B. Question Words with 何 (What?)

1. 何さい　2. 何年　3. 何時　4. 何月
5. 何人　6. 何回　7. 何分　8. 何日
9. 何か月　10. 何時間　11. 何日間
12. 何よう日

Lesson 8 Practice

A. Which Part of the Body?

1. 口　2. あたま、3. 目、4. 口、5. 耳、6. 手

B. Verbs, Matching

2. 八（会う）　3. 五（話す）　4. 四（思う）
5. 十一（聞く）　6. 十二（話す）　7. 六（聞く）
8. 十三（思う）　9. 三（見る）　10. 七（思う）
11. 十四（会う）　12.十五（聞く）
13. 二（会う）　14. 十六（思う）
15. 九（聞く）　16. 十（見る）

Lesson 9 Practice

A. Subjects of Study

1. 文学　2. 数学　3. 天文学　4. 言語学
5. でんきエ学　6. 化学　7. どうぶつ学
8. 土木工学　9. ぶつり学　10. しゃ会学

B. Types of Literature

1. ドイツ文学　2. 中国文学　3. 英文学
4. 国文学　5. 古文

Lesson 10 Practice

A. Kanji Review

2. 鳥, とり　3. 馬, うま　4. 羊, ひつじ
5. 牛, うし　6. 魚, さかな　7. 虫, むし

B. Let's Review

1. 犬　2. 子犬　3. 鳥　4. 小鳥　5. 馬
6. 子馬　7. 羊　8. 子羊　9. 牛　10. 子牛

C. Read and Respond – Journal Entry

1. Trees　2. Left of the house　3. Sheep
4. Birds　5. 14 cows and 2 horses　6. A river
7. Fishing

Review [Lessons 6–10]

1. Horseback riding　2. 6 A.M.　3. Fishing
4. Public schools　5. Beef, chicken or fish
6. Teachers' favorite books　7. 5 P.M.
8. Twice　9. 10 P.M.

Lesson 11 Practice

A. Let's Review

1. 来る　2. 行く　3. 帰る　4. 待つ
5. 持つ　6. 食べる　7. 米　8. 良い
9. 白い　10. 番　11. 物

B. Opposites

1. 入　2. 来　3. 男　4. 父　5. 外　6. 小
7. 多　8. 上　9. 話　10. 閉　11. 小人
12. 右

C Verbs, Matching

2. 4 帰る　3. 5 来る　4. 9 食べる
5. 3 待つ　6. 12 持つ　7. 8 来る
8. 13 待つ　9. 14 食べる　10. 11 持つ
11. 15 来る　12. 7 持つ　13. 10 行く
14. 2 帰る　15. 6 待つ

Lesson 12 Practice

A. Let's Review

1. 天気　2.雪　3.雨　4.風　5. 大雨
6. 風が(強)い　7. 良い天気　8.(台)風

B. Japanese Last Names

1. 山元　2. 風間　3. 中元　4.元木

C. Weather Broadcast

Niigata	Cloudy with occasional snow	High: -2
Sendai	Fine then cloudy	High: 3
Tokyo	Fine	High: 9
Osaka	Cloudy	High: 6
Hiroshima	Cloudy	High: 7
Fukuoka	Cloudy then rain	High: 5
Okinawa	Cloudy then rain	High: 14

Lesson 13 Practice

A. Vocabulary Review

1. 早く　2. 森　3. 早口(言葉)
4. (熱帯)雨林　5. 花見　6. 早(合点)
7. 森林　8. 早(速)　9. 石(庭)　10. 早い
11. (仕)草　12. 開花　13. 早目に　14. 花
15. 人口林　16. 林(業)　17. 生け花
18. 花火　19. 一石二鳥
20. 木を見て森を見ず

Lesson 14 Practice

A. Japanese City Names

2. 犬山市, 八万人　3. 上田市, 十七万人
4. 大月市, 三万人　5. 国立市, 七万人
6. 国分寺市, 十二万人　7. 下田市, 三万人
8. 立川市, 十八万人　9. 八王子市, 五十七万人　10. 町田市, 四十二万人

B. Martial Arts and Hobbies

2. 4 書道　3. 6 けん道
4. 8 ぶ道　5. 3 きゅう道
6. 2 さ道　7. 5 道じょう
8. 7 あい気道

Lesson 15 Practice

A. Daily Routines

2. 七時にあさごはんを食べる
3. 七時半七時半に学校に歩いて行く。
4. 十一時にとしょかんに行く。
5. 四時にサッカーをする。
6. 六時に家に帰る。
7. 六時半にばんごはんを食べる。
8. 七時にテレビを見る。
9. 七時半にしゅくだいをする。
10.十時に寝る。

B. Commonly Mistaken Kanji

1. 寝　2. 止　3. 鼻　4. 起　5. 背　6. 歩
7. 足　8. 指　9. 休　10. 走

C. Vocabulary Writing – Parts of the Body

Fingers 指　Eyes 目　Ears 耳　Nose 鼻
Mouth 口　Legs/feet 足　Hands 手
Back 背中　Body 体

D. Read and Respond

(Own answer)

Review [Lessons 11–15]

A. 東京の天気

1. Tokyo, 2. Tuesday, 3. Thursday to Friday,
4. Clear, then cloudy with wind from north

B. 学校の旅行

1. F　2. T　3. F　4. F　5. T

Lesson 16 Practice

A. Opposites

1. 広い　2. 太っている　3. 安い　4. 楽しい
5. 美しい　6. 新しい　7. 前　8. 古い
9. 長い　10. 背が高い　11. 後　12. 若い

B. Read and Respond

(Own answer)

Lesson 17 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 族　2. 姉　3. 未　4. 様　5. 妹　6. 弟
7. 主　8.兄

B. Commonly Mistaken Kanji

1. 弟　2. 様　3. 姉　4. 主　5. 族　6. 兄
7. 妹　8. 未

Lesson 18 Practice

Application: Types of Rooms and Types of Stores

1. パン屋　2.教室　3. 部屋　4.花屋
5. 薬屋　6. 校長室　7.肉屋　8.客室
9. 図書室　10. 和菓子屋　11. 寝室
12. 八百屋　13. 靴屋　14. 保健室

Lesson 19 Practice

A. Education and Medicine Related Terms

1. オ　2. キ　3. ア　4. ケ　5. イ　6. ク
7. ウ　8. カ　9. エ

B. Counters Review

1. 三百円　2. 二回　3. 三千ドル　4. 一時間
5. 二年(間)　6. 二足　7. 二日間8. 一万円
9. 三分(間)　10. 三枚　11. 一番　12. 一か月

Lesson 20 Practice

A. Cooking from Around the World

1. ウ, オ　2. ク, サ　3. エ, シ　4. ア, カ
5. イ, コ　6. キ, ケ

B. Opposing or Agreeing with School Rules

(Own answers)

1. Guns are not allowed in school.
2. Wearing the school uniform is compulsory.
3. Wearing makeup is not allowed.
4. No drinking of alcohol.
5. Do not use cellphones during class.
6. Wearing accessories is not allowed.
7. No bullying of others. / Bullying is not allowed.

Review [Lessons 16–20]

1. T　2. F　3. T　4. T　5. F　6. T　7. T
8. F

Lesson 21 Practice

A. What Color is it?

赤　ロ　トマト
黄　レモン　チーズ
青　ジーンズ　海
黒　車のタイヤ　コーヒー
白　雪　ご飯
茶　チョコレート　トースト
金・銀　ジュエリー　フォーク

B. Eye Color & Hair Color

(Own answers)

Lesson 22 Practice

A. Annual Events in Japan

春：(三月～五月) 子供の日　花見
　　入学式　ひな祭り

夏：(六月～八月) 七夕　お盆　海の日
　　花火大会

秋：(九月～十一月) 体育の日　七五三
　　敬老の日　文化祭

冬：(十二月～二月) バレンタインの日
　　お正月　成人の日　節分

B. Times of the Day

朝：起きる　学校に行く　制服にきがえる

昼：部活　家に帰る　教室をそうじする

晩/夜：宿題をする　パジャマにきがえる
　　寝る

Lesson 23 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 初　2. 昨　3. 節　4. 次　5. 昔　6. 平
7. 曜　8. 去

B. Vocabulary Review

10	9	5	13	3
14	16	15	23	12
8	18	24	11	19
6	1	20	7	4
17	2	21	22	

Lesson 24 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 画　2. 連　3. 面　4. 映　5. 絡　6. 接
7. 伝　8. 信　9. 発　10. 的　11. 説　12. 表

B. Vocabulary Review

1	21	19	23	10
24	25	3	11	14
4	7	17	5	18
12	16	22	8	6
15	13	9	20	2

Lesson 25 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 忙　2. 遅　3. 低　4. 暗　5. 静　6. 悪
7. 短　8. 速　9. 重　10. 変

B. Vocabulary Review

24	25	11	16	13
10	2	1	30	26
15	29	20	19	21
9	27	18	28	8
6	5	23	22	14
3	4	12	7	17

Review [Lessons 21–25]

1. When is Sakura going to bloom
2. Go on weekdays to avoid the crowd
3. Mountain climbing
4. To leave your house early

Lesson 26 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 宿　2. 受　3. 卒　4. 題　5. 授　6. 式
7. 経　8. 業　9. 験　10. 実

B. Vocabulary Review

3	20	7	5	4
10	17	8	6	9
14	1	13	12	16
2	18	11	16	19
22	24	23	21	

Lesson 27 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 運　2. 場　3. 習　4. 動　5. 打　6. 練
7. 試　8. 選　9. 合　10. 泳

B. Vocabulary Review

4	12	18	8	2
10	14	16	5	20
6	21	9	15	19
23	3	11	7	24
13	17	1	22	

Lesson 28 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 服　2. 台　3. 留　4. 制　5. 問　6. 辞
7. 組　8. 答

B. Vocabulary Review

12	1	17	14	2
13	22	11	4	10
15	5	18	8	19
23	6	20	21	16
3	9	7	24	

Lesson 29 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 始　2. 歌　3. 終　4. 着　5. 働　6. 登
7. 使　8. 忘　9. 付

B. Vocabulary Review

9	26	28	18	8
25	19	27	5	20
4	10	24	21	30
17	13	6	23	2
22	1	12	14	3
11	29	7	15	16

Lesson 30 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 事　2. 品　3. 仕　4. 個　5. 作　6. 商
7. 店　8. 買　9. 員　10. 売　11. 用

B. Vocabulary Review

2	38	14	34	41
16	24	7	1	29
22	31	35	15	17
43	10	5	21	11
32	28	4	3	40
25	45	13	30	18
26	44	33	36	37
27	42	6	8	20
39	9	19	12	23

Review [Lessons 26–30]

1. Graduation
2. Swim meets
3. High school uniform
4. America
5. Basketball team
6. Work-related music using English

Lesson 31 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 数　2. 究　3. 専　4. 点　5. 研　6. 読
7. 単　8. 比　9. 法　10. 皆

B. Vocabulary Review

17	21	11	13	22
23	1	6	15	3
14	10	16	8	20
25	4	7	18	12
9	2	24	5	19

Lesson 32 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 医　2. 治　3. 痛　4. 者　5. 病　6. 活
7. 薬　8. 院

B. Vocabulary Review

16	22	18	9	1
19	25	3	14	10
3	24	20	4	13
7	15	6	11	5
21	12	23	17	8

Lesson 33 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 両　2. 親　3. 婚　4. 夫　5. 係　6. 関
7. 結　8. 婦　9. 育

B. Vocabulary Review

20	5	27	35	32
19	26	12	25	4
10	11	13	31	3
2	24	18	9	17
16	34	30	8	23
22	1	33	29	7
6	15	14	28	21

Lesson 34 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 頭　2. 形　3. 泣　4. 顔　5. 成　6. 困
7. 身　8. 笑

B. Vocabulary Review

15	7	23	11	22
10	16	21	20	8
18	1	5	19	6
4	3	14	17	
9	12	2	13	

Lesson 35 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 熱　2. 寒　3. 暑　4. 冷　5. 氷　6. 温
7. 晴　8. 降　9. 度

B. Vocabulary Review

12	29	23	10	27
11	32	21	19	28
9	17	8	18	3
7	31	6	25	15
5	26	4	1	
16	2	30	22	
24	14	13	20	

Review [Lessons 31–35]

1. Research medicine
2. Snowed a lot
3. Roads were covered with snow. People could not go outside.
4. Doctors
5. Ask to volunteer snow shoveling
6. His hands were cold, but his heart was warmed by the experience.

Lesson 36 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 世　2. 海　3. 界　4. 池　5. 地　6. 島
7. 図　8. 野

B. Vocabulary Review

1	13	23	14	24
2	3	15	4	16
26	19	5	6	18
27	17	7	28	10
8	20	9	29	30
21	11	25	12	22

Lesson 37 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 乗　2. 機　3. 通　4. 転　5. 飛　6. 荷
7. 空　8. 橋　9. 券　10. 港　11. 線　12. 泊

B. Vocabulary Review

22	24	13	18	23
14	12	21	2	17
19	9	20	10	8
7	11	6	16	4
5	15	1	3	

Lesson 38 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 送　2. 配　3. 取　4. 贈　5. 貸　6. 相
7. 酒　8. 願　9. 礼

B. Vocabulary Review

19	20	8	5	12
15	6	14	18	1
13	4	23	10	22
3	11	2	7	
17	9	16	21	

Lesson 39 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 失　2. 残　3. 切　4. 置　5. 洗　6. 調
7. 遊　8. 決　9. 現

B. Vocabulary Review

30	24	16	7	29
23	15	6	22	14
5	28	21	13	4
32	27	12	3	20
11	2	34	26	19
10	8	35	18	9
1	33	31	25	17

Lesson 40 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 引　2. 集　3. 続　4. 写　5. 進　6. 払
7. 考　8. 落

B. Vocabulary Review

20	14	5	13	4
22	19	12	3	11
2	18	10	1	17
24	9	23	21	16
8	15	7	6	

Review [Lessons 36–40]

1 Pick up his baggage
2. Whether to stay one night or three nights
3. Take photos
4. Delivering luggage from the airport to your hotel
5. Ride bullet train
6. Rent a bike and ride around the town
7. Hot spring is sometimes very hot

Lesson 41 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 神　2. 術　3. 局　4. 社　5. 館　6. 記
7. 祭　8. 庭　9. 急　10. 際　11. 園　12. 定

B. Vocabulary Review

19	6	25	2	11
8	16	14	23	21
18	5	3	13	10
7	15	24	1	20
17	4	12	22	9

Lesson 42 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 州　2. 村　3. 意　4. 都　5. 向　6. 注
7. 県　8. 側　9. 計　10. 区　11. 階　12. 号

B. Vocabulary Review

26	24	22	20	9
16	14	21	19	17
7	5	12	10	8
25	23	2	18	
15	13	11	27	
6	4	1	3	

Lesson 43 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 特　2. 遠　3. 雑　4. 別　5. 同　6. 難
7. 必　8. 便　9. 要　10. 利

B. Vocabulary Review

25	14	2	12	8
24	4	21	10	19
15	13	1	9	16
5	3	20	18	7
23	22	11	17	6

Lesson 44 Practice

A. Kanji Review

1. 最　2. 不　3. 全　4. 達　5. 以　6. 非
7. 然　8. 第　9. 無　10. 歳

B. Vocabulary Review

3	17	13	24	8
19	16	1	23	7
2	15	25	10	4
18	26	12	22	
5	14	11	9	
27	6	21	20	

Review [Lessons 41–44]

1. No. It also goes to villages far from big towns.
2. No plans. Depending on the conversation, it goes anywhere.
3. Various happenings take place naturally.
4. As if they are experiencing it themselves.
5. To watch the program and share your opinion.

English-Japanese Glossary

A

a heap	やまもり・山もり	27
a little	すくない・少ない/すこし・少し	36
A.M.	ごぜん ・午前	153
above	うえ ・上/いじょう・以上	40, 285
absent	やすみ・休み	106
abuse	わるくち・悪口	169
academic field	ぶんや・分野	238
achieve something (to)	たっせいする・達成する	289
acquaintance	ちじん・知人	131
act (to)	おこなう・行う	80
active	かっぱつ・活発	215
activity	かつどう・活動	215
actual	じっさい・実際	266
actually	じつは・実は	178
address	じゅうしょ・住所	127
admission limit	ていいん・定員	270
admission ticket	にゅうじょうけん・入場券	245
admissions fee	にゅうじょうりょう・入場料	183
adult	おとな・大人/せいじん・成人	37, 225
adult woman	ふじん・婦人	219
advantage	りてん・利点	282
after	あと(で)・後(で)	120
after all	けっきょく・結局	269
after this	いご・以後	285
again	もういちど・もう一度	232
agreement	どうい・同意	281
ahead of	さきに・先に	65
ahead of time	はやめに・早目に	91
aim (to)	めざす・目指す	107
air	くうき・空気	89, 241
air-conditioning	れいぼう・冷房	230
airplane	ひこうき・飛行機	242
airport	くうこう・空港	241
all	みな・みんな・皆/ぜんぶ・全部/すべて・全て	209, 288
all day long	いちにちじゅう・一日中	37
all members	ぜんいん・全員	288
all together	ぜんぶ・全部	288
ally	みかた・味方	140
alumni	そつぎょうせい・卒業生	179
ambassador	たいし・大使	195
amusement park	ゆうえんち・遊園地	268
…and above	いじょう・以上	285
…and below	いか・以下	285
angel	てんし・天使	88
animal	どうぶつ・動物	84, 181
ankle	あしくび・足首	96
announcement	はっぴょう・発表	166
annoy (to)	こまらせる・困らせる	226
annual event	ねんちゅうぎょうじ・年中行事	198
another time	こんど・今度	232
answer	かいとう・回答/こたえ・答え	58, 189
answer (to)	こたえる・答える	189
answering machine	るすばんでんわ・留守番電話	190
anticipate (to)	まつ ・待つ	81
antonym	はんたいご・反対語	138
anxiety	しんぱい・心配	248
anxiety	ふあん・不安	286
any	なにか・何か	57
appearance	ようす・様子	122
application (an)	がんしょ・願書	249
April	しがつ・四月	16
aquarium	すいぞくかん・水族館	24, 267
arrive (to)	とうちゃくする・到着する/つく・着く	194
art	びじゅつ・美術	267
art gallery	びじゅつかん・美術館	114, 267
article	しなもの・品物	199
article (written)	きじ・記事	269
artist	がか・画家	161
artistic work	さくひん・作品	199
as usual	あいかわらず・相変わらず	250
ask (to)	きく・聞く	60
assemble or gather (to)	あつまる・集まる	260
assignment	てんすう・点数	206
assist (to)	てつだう・手伝う	162
associate with (to)	つきあう・付き合う	182, 196

at hand	てもと・手元	88
at least	すくなくとも・少なくとも	36
at one's feet	あしもと・足元	88
at that time	そのさいに・その際に	266
athlete	せんしゅ・選手	51, 184
athletic field	うんどうじょう・運動場	183
Atlantic Ocean	たいせいよう・大西洋	101, 129
attach (to)	つける・付ける	196
attention	ちゅうもく・注目	276
audience	ききて・聞き手	60
author	さっか・作家	44
automatic	じどう・自動	181
autumn	あき ・秋	150
autumn equinox	しゅうぶんのひ・秋分の日	150
avenue	とおり・通り	244
awful	たいへん・大変	172

B

baby	あかちゃん・赤ちゃん	144
bad	わるい・悪い	169
bad language	わるくち・悪口	169
ball	たま ・玉	99
bank	ぎんこう・銀行	147
bank interest	りし・利子	282
Banzai!	ばんざい・万歳	289
baseball	やきゅう・野球	238
basement first floor	ちかいっかい ・地下一階	275
basement floor	ちか・地下	236
bathroom	せんめんじょ・洗面所	254
batter	だしゃ・打者	212
battery	でんち・電池	87, 237
be able to do	できる・出来る	79
be absent (to)	やすむ・休む	106
be at home alone	るすばん・留守番	190
be born (to)	うまれる・生まれる	65
be brought up (to)	そだつ・育つ	221
be calm (to)	おちつく・落ち着く	261
be careful (to)	きをつける・気を付ける	196
be conspicuous	めだつ・目立つ	50, 71
be enough (to)	たりる・足りる	103
be fat (to)	ふとっている・太っている	115
be hospitalized (to)	にゅういんする・入院する	214
be in time for (to)	まにあう・間に合う	55
be in trouble (to)	こまる・困る	226
be late (to)	おくれる・遅れる	168
be made	できる・出来る	45
be opposed (to)	はんたいする・反対する	138
be raised (to)	そだつ・育つ	221
be relieved (to)	あんしんする・安心する	52, 116
be sold out	うりきれ・売り切れ	203
beach	うみ・海	237
beautiful	うつくしい・美しい	114
beautiful woman	びじん・美人	114
beauty salon	びよういん・美容院	114
become fine (to)	はれる・晴れる	231
become well (to)	なおる・治る	213
bed time	ねるじかん・寝る時間	109
beef	ぎゅうにく・牛肉	75, 138
before	まえ ・前	119
before last year	おととし・一昨年	158
before now	いぜん・以前	285
before yesterday	おとい・一昨日	158
begin (to)	かいしする・開始する	192
beginner	しょしんしゃ・初心者	156
beginning	かいし・開始/さいしょ・最初	46, 285
behind	うしろ・後ろ	120
believe (to)	しんじる・信じる	164
below	した・下/いか・以下	40, 285
best	いちばん ・一番	81
best friend	しんゆう・親友	66
bicycle	じてんしゃ・自転車	95, 240
big	おおきい・大きい	37
big (alt. spelling)	おおきな・大きな	37
bike parking area	じてんしゃおきば・自転車置き場	255
bill	かいけい・会計	277
bind (to)	むすぶ・結ぶ	218
bird	とり・鳥	73
black	くろ・黒	145
black and white	しろくろ・白黒	82
black tea	こうちゃ・紅茶	146
blame	ひなん・非難	283
blank form	ようし・用紙	202
block	まち・町	97
blood relative	にくしん・肉親	138
blooming	かいか・開花	92
blue	あお ・青	145
body	からだ ・体	106
body temperature	たいおん・体温	230
body weight	たいじゅう・体重	172

book	ほん ・本	68
booked	かしきり・貸切	249
bookstore	ほんや・本屋/しょてん・書店	128, 201
bookworm	ほんのむし・本の虫	76
both	りょうほう・両方	34, 217
both feet	りょうあし・両足	217
both hands	りょうて・両手	217
boy	おとこのこ・男の子	33
boy (formal)	だんし・男子	31
boys' school	だんしこう・男子校	31
brains	あたま・かしら・頭	223
break time	やすみじかん・休み時間	106
breakfast	あさごはん・朝ご飯/ちょうしょく・朝食	139, 151
bridge	はし・橋	243
bright	あかるい・明るい	117
bring along (to)	つれてくる・連れて来る	163
bring home (to)	つれてかえる・連れて帰る	163
bring up (to)	そだてる・育てる	221
brook	おがわ・小川	28
brothers	きょうだい・兄弟	126
brown	ちゃいろ ・茶色	146
Buddhist temple	(お)てら・(お)寺	54
bug	むし ・虫	76
bullet train	しんかんせん・新幹線	113, 243
business	いそがしさ・忙しさ; しょうぎょう・商業/しょうばい・商売	170, 200, 203
busy	いそがしい・忙しい	170
buy (to)	かう・買う	202
by some chance	まんがいち・万が一	21
by way of	けいゆする・経由する	176

C

calculate (to)	はかる・計る	277
calf	こうし・子牛	75
calligraphy	しゅうじ・習字	68
calm	へいき・平気	159
campus	こうてい ・校庭	268
can do	できる・出来る	45, 79
can hear	きこえる・聞こえる	60
can see	みえる・見える	60
cancel (to)	ちゅうしする・中止する	104
capacity	ていいん・定員	270
capital letter	おおもじ・大文字	68
car	くるま・車	95
car wash	せんしゃ・洗車	95
care	せわ ・世話	62, 232
carpenter	だいく ・大工	41
carriage	ばしゃ・馬車	74
carry (to)	はこぶ・運ぶ	181
case	ばあい・場合	183
cash	げんきん・現金	257
cash register	かいけい・会計	277
cattle	うし ・牛	75
cause trouble (to)	こまらせる・困らせる	226
caution	ちゅうい・注意	276
center	ちゅうしん・中心	52
century	ひゃくねん・百年	20
certain victory	ひっしょう・必勝	280
chance	きかい・機会	242
change	へんか ・変化	70, 172
change in something (to)	ばける・化ける	70
change something (to)	かえる・変える	172
changing room	しちゃくしつ・試着室	182
character	じ ・字/もじ・文字	68, 69
characteristic	とくしょく・特色	279
characters in a novel, etc.	とうじょうじんぶつ・登場人物	194
charge	りょうきん・料金	140
charge for a telephone call	つうわりょう・通話料	244
chart	ずひょう・図表	166
cheerful	あかるい・明るい	117
chemical	やくひん・薬品	213
chemicals	いやく・医薬	213
chemistry	かがく ・化学	70
cherry blossom viewing	はなみ・花見	60, 92
cherry tree	さくらのき・桜の木	25
child	こども・子ども	33
China	ちゅうごく・中国	37, 99
Chinese reading of kanji	おんよみ・音読み	133
choose (to)	えらぶ・選ぶ	184
church	きょうかい・教会	132
circle	えん・円	21
circumstances	つごう・都合	182
city	しりつ・市立/し ・市	98
class	きょうしつ・教室/じゅぎょう・授業	132, 178
classical Chinese literature	かんぶん・漢文	135
classroom	きょうしつ・教室	132

clean-up	あとしまつ・後始末	154
clear up (to)	はれる・晴れる	231
clear weather	はれ・晴れ	231
climb (to)	のぼる・登る	194
clinic	いいん・医院	214
clock	とけい・時計	277
close friends	しんゆう・親友	217
close something (to)	しめる・閉める	46
closing ceremony	へいかいしき・閉会式	46
closing shop	へいてん・閉店	46
clothes	ふく・服	187
clothes (western)	ようふく・洋服	187
clothing	きもの・着物	194
clumsy	へたな・下手な	51
cold	さむい・寒い	229
cold (to the touch)	つめたい・冷たい	230
cold/flu medicine	かぜぐすり・風邪薬	213
coldness	さむさ・寒さ	229
collect something (to)	あつめる・集める	260
college	だいがく・大学	37, 67
color	いろ ・色	144
colt	こうま・子馬	74
come (to)	くる・来る	79
come back (to)	かえる・帰る	82
come down (to)	おりる・降りる	231
come in contact (to)	せっする・接する	165
comfortable	ここちよい・心地よい	52, 236
comfortable	らくな・楽な	117
Coming-of-Age Day	せいじんのひ・成人の日	225
commence (to)	かいしする・開始する	192
commerce	しょうぎょう・商業	200
commute (to)	かよう・通う	244
commute (to school)	つうがく・通学	244
commuter's pass	ていきけん・定期券	270
companion	ともだち・友達/あいて・相手	66, 250
company	かいしゃ・会社	265
company employee	かいしゃいん・会社員	265
compare (to)	くらべる・比べる	209
compare (to)	ひかくする・比較する	209
complexion	かおいろ・顔色	223
complicated	ふくざつ・複雑	283
composition	さくぶん・作文	199
concentrate (to)	しゅうちゅうする・集中する	260
concern	かんしん・関心/しんぱい・心配	220, 248
condition	ちょうし・調子	255
conference	たいかい・大会	63
confidence	しんよう・信用	164
consent	どうい・同意	281
consider (to)	かんがえる・考える	260
considerate	しんせつ・親切	217, 253
construction	こうじ・工事	41, 198
consultation	うちあわせ・打ち合わせ	183
contact (to)	れんらくする・連絡する	163
contact address	れんらくさき・連絡先	163
contents	なかみ・中身	224
continue something (to)	つづける・続ける	262
contrast (to)	ひかくする・比較する	209
convenience	つごう・都合	182
convenient	べんり・便利	282
conversation	かいわ・会話	63
cooked rice	ごはん・ご飯	139
cooking	りょうり ・料理	141
cool something (to)	ひやす・冷やす	230
copy (to)	うつす・写す	259
correct	ただしい ・正しい	105
count (to)	かぞえる・数える	206
counter for people	～にん・～人	30
country	くに・国	99
cow	うし ・牛	75
coward	よわむし・弱虫	76
cry (to)	なく・泣く	226
crybaby	なきむし・泣き虫	76, 226
cultural	ぶんかてき・文化的	162
culture	ぶんか・文化	70
current	げんざい・現在	257
custodian	おてつだいさん・お手伝いさん	162
cut (to)	きる・切る	253

D

daily	ひび・日々	34
dark	くらい・暗い	169
darkness	あんこく・暗黒	169
date (to)	つきあう・付き合う	182, 196
date of birth	せいねんがっぴ・生年月日	23, 65
day	ひ・日	23
day after day	ひび・日々	34
day off	きゅうじつ・休日/やすみ・休み	23, 106
day trip, a	ひがえり・日帰り	82
daytime	ひる・昼	151

deadend street	いきどまり・行き止まり/つうこうどめ・通行止め	104, 244
decide something (to)	きめる・決める	256
defective product	ふりょうひん・不良品	83
deficit	あかじ・赤字	144
definitely	かならず・必ず	280
delicious	おいしい・美味しい	140
deliver (to)	はいたつする・配達	289
depart (to)	でる ・出る	45
departure	しゅっぱつ・出発	166
destination	いきさき・行き先	65,80
dialect	ほうげん・方言	61
diary	にっき・日記	269
dictionary	じしょ・辞書	190
difficult	むずかしい・難しい	283
difficulty	こんなん・困難	283
digital screen	がめん・画面	161
dinner	ゆうしょく・夕食/しょくじ・食事/ばんごはん・晩ご飯	38, 83, 152
direction	ほうめん・方面/ほうこう・方向	34, 165, 274
disciple	でし・弟子	126
discovery	はっけん・発見	166
discuss (to)	はなしあう・話し合う	182
dislike	にがてな ・苦手な	51
distribute (to)	くばる・配る	248
district	ちほう・地方	236
divide (to)	わける・分ける	56
divorce	りこん・離婚	218
do mutually (to)	あう・合う	182
do something thoroughly (to)	きわめる・究める	208
doctor	せんせい・先生	65
dog	いぬ・犬	73
doll	にんぎょう・人形	224
domestic	こくない・国内	39, 99
dot	てん・点	206
down	した・下	40
draw a line (to)	せんをひく・線を引く	243
drawer	ひきだし・引き出し	259
drink [n.]	のみもの・飲み物	139
drink (to)	のむ・飲む	139
drink included	のみものつき・飲み物付き	196
drive (to)	うんてんする・運転する	240
driver	うんてんしゅ・運転手	240
drop something (to)	おとす・落とす	261
drug	くすり・薬/やくひん・薬品	213
drugstore	くすりや・薬屋	213
drunken driving	いんしゅうんてん・飲酒運転	248
during class	じゅぎょうちゅう・授業中	178
during the morning	ごぜんちゅう・午前中	153

E

each person	ひとびと・人々	34
ear	みみ ・耳	51
early	はやい・早い/はやく・早く	91
early evening	ゆうがた・夕方/ばん・晩	34, 152
early to bed	はやねはやおき・早寝早起き	109
earth	つち・土/ちきゅう・地球	25, 236
earthquake	じしん・地震	236
east	ひがし・東	101
east entrance	ひがしぐち・東口	101
easy	かんたん・簡単	207
eat (to)	たべる・食べる	83
economics	けいざい・経済	176
economy	けいざい・経済	176
education	きょういく・教育	221
eight	はち・八	18
800 (eight hundred)	はっぴゃく・八百	18
eight minutes	はっぷん・八分	18
eight o'clock	はちじ・八時	54
8th day of the month	ようか・八日	18
eldest daughter	ちょうじょ・長女	115
eldest son	ちょうなん・長男	115
election	せんきょ・選挙	184
electric light	でんき ・電気	87
elegant	じょうひん(な)・上品(な)	199
elementary school	しょうがっこう・小学校	36, 67
elementary student	しょうがくせい・小学生	36
embassy	たいしかん・大使館	37, 195
emergency exit	ひじょうぐち・非常口	287
emphasize (to)	きょうちょうする・強調する	255
employ (to)	りようする・利用する	202

empty	から・空	241
encourage (to)	ちからづける・力付ける	30
end	さいご・最後	285
end of December	じゅうにがつすえ・十二月末	154
end of semester exam	きまつしけん・期末試験	154
engineering dept.	こうがくぶ・工学部	41
England	えいこく・英国	133
English (language)	えいご ・英語	133
English conversation	えいかいわ・英会話	133
enjoy (to)	たのしむ・楽しむ	117
enough	じゅうぶんな・十分な	56
enroll at school (to)	にゅうがくする・入学する	44
enter (to)	あがる・上がる/はいる・入る	40, 44
enthusiastic	ねっしん・熱心	228
entire	ぜんぶ・全部/すべて・全て	288
entrance	いりぐち・入口	50
entryway	げんかん・玄関	220
equator	せきどう・赤道	144
errand	ようじ・用事	202
especially	とくに・特に	279
essay	さくぶん・作文	69, 199
essential	じゅうよう・重要	172
estimate (to)	はかる・計る	277
evening	ゆうがた・夕方/よる・夜	38, 152
event	ぎょうじ・行事	80
every day	まいにち・ 毎日	58
every month	つきづき・月々/まいつき・毎月	34, 58
every morning	まいあさ・毎朝	151
every other day	いちにちおき・一日置き	255
every week	まいしゅう・毎週	58, 153
every year	まいねん・まいとし・毎年	58
everyone	みな/みんな・皆/みなさん・皆さん/みなさま・皆様	209
everything	みな/みんな・皆	209
exam	しけん・試験	182
except	いがい・以外	285
exercise	うんどう・運動	181
exist (to)	いきる ・生きる	65
exit [n.]	でぐち・出口	50
expect (to)	きたいする・期待する	154
expectation	きたい・期待	81
experience	けいけん・経験	176
experiment	じっけん・実験	178
expert	せんもんか・専門家/せんもん・専門	44, 210
explanation	せつめい・説明	164
express gratitude (to)	れいをいう・礼を言う	251
express train	きゅうこう・急行	270
expression	ひょうげん・表現	257
extreme	ひじょう・非常	287
eye	め・目	50

F

face	かお・顔	223
fact	じじつ・事実	198
factory	こうじょう・工場	41
fairness	こうへい・公平	71
fall [n.]	あき ・秋	150
fall (rain/snow) (to)	ふる・降る	231
fall over (to)	ころぶ・転ぶ	240
familiar	したしい・親しい	217
family	かぞく・家族	44, 122
family finances	かけい・家計	44
famous	ゆうめいな・有名な	118
famous place	めいしょ・名所	47
far	とおい・遠い	281
farewell party	そうべつかい・送別会	279
fast	はやい・速い	168
fasten (to)	とめる・留める	190
fat	ふとい・太い	115
father	おとうさん・お父さん/ちちおや・父親	31, 217
father and mother	ふぼ・父母	31
Father's Day	ちちのひ・父の日	31
favorable	すきな・好きな	33
fee	ゆうりょう・有料	140
feelings	きもち・気持ち	81, 89
female	おんな・女/じょせい・女性/ふじん・婦人	32,
festival	まつり・祭り	266
festival day	さいじつ・祭日	266
fever	ねつ・熱	228
few	すこし・少し/すくない・少ない	36
field	のはら・野原	238
field trip	えんそく・遠足	281
5th	ごばんめ・五番目	17
5th day of the month	いつか・五日	17
50th wedding anniversary	きんこんしき・金婚式	218

fill out a document (to)	きにゅうする・記入する	269
film	えいが・映画	161
final	さいしゅう・最終	285
fine [adj.]	はれ・晴れ	231
fine arts	びじゅつ・美術	114
fine work	めいさく・名作	199
finger	ゆび・指	107
finish something (to)	おわる・終わる	192
fire	ひ・火	24
fire (destructive)	かじ・火事	24
fireworks	はなび・花火	24, 92
first	いちばん・一番/さいしょ・最初/だいいち・第一	80, 283, 285, 286
first floor	いっかい・一階	275
first generation	いっせい・一世	235
first half	ぜんはん・前半	55
1st of the month	ついたち・一日	15
first snow of a season	はつゆき・初雪	86
first sunrise of the new year	はつひので・初日の出	156
1st term	いちがっき・一学期	154
fish	さかな・魚	75
fish market	さかなや・魚屋	75, 128
fit (to)	あう・合う	182
five	ご・五	17
5 minutes	ごふん・五分	56
five things	いつつ・五つ	17
fix (to)	なおす・治す	213
flame	ひ・火	24
flat	たいら・平ら	159
flattery	おせじ・お世辞	190
flavor	あじ・味	140
flesh	にく・肉	138
flight time	ひこうじかん・飛行時間	242
floral pattern	はながた・花形	224
flower	はな・花	92
flower arrangement	いけばな・生け花/かどう・華道	92, 96
flower arranging	いけばな・生け花	92
fly (to)	とぶ・飛ぶ	242
folk tale	むかしばなし・昔話	62
food	たべもの・食べ物/ごはん・ご飯/しょくひん・食品	83, 139, 199
foot	あし・足	103
for one week	いっしゅうかん・一週間	153
for the first time	はじめて・初めて	156
force (to)	きょうせいする・強制する	187
foreign country	がいこく・外国	39, 99
foreign language	がいこくご・外国語	39, 62
forest	はやし・林/もり・森	93
forestry	りんぎょう・林業	93
forget (to)	わすれる・忘れる	195
forgotten item	わすれもの・忘れ物	195
form	かたち/かた・形	224
formal	せいしきに・正式に	179
former times	むかし・昔	157
fortunately	うんよく・運良く	181
fortune	うん・運	181
forward-looking	まえむき・前向き	274
four	よん、し・四	16
four o'clock	よじ・四時	16
four people	よにん・四人	16
fourth item	よっつめ・四つ目	50
free	じゆう・自由	141
free of charge	むりょう・無料	287
friend	ともだち・友達/ゆうじん・友人/みかた・味方	66, 140, 289
friendship	ゆうじょう・友情	66
from now on	いご・以後	285
fun	たのしい・楽しい	117
full	じゅうぶんな・十分な	56
function	ぎょうじ・行事/かつどう・活動	80, 215
function (to)	はたらく・働く	193
funeral	そうしき・葬式	179
funny story	わらいばなし・笑い話	62
future	みらい・未来	123

G

game	しあい・試合	182
garden	にわ・庭/ていえん・庭園	268
gate	もん・門	45
gather (to)	あつめる・集める	260
generally	だいたい・大体	106
genius	てんさい・天才	88
gesture	しぐさ・仕草	92
get aboard (to)	じょうしゃ・乗車する	240
get cold (to)	さめる・冷める	230
get in touch (to)	れんらくする・連絡する	163
get to know someone (to)	しりあう・知り合う	131

get married (to)	けっこんする・結婚する	218
get off (to)	おりる・下りる	40
get off vehicle (to)	おりる・降りる	231
ghost	ばけもの・化け物	70
gift certificate	しょうひんけん・商品券	245
gift	おくりもの・贈り物	247
girl	おんなのこ・女の子	33
girls' school	じょしこう・女子校	32
go (to)	いく・行く	80
go around (to)	まわる・回る	58
go by walking (to)	あるいていく・歩いて行く	105
go down (to)	おりる・下りる	40
go out (to)	でる・出る	45
goal	もくてき ・目的	50, 162
god(s)	かみ・神	265
going out	がいしゅつ・外出	45
gold	きん・金	26
gold color	きんいろ・金色	26
goldfish	きんぎょ・金魚	26, 75
good	よい・いい ・良い	83
good at	じょうずな・上手な	40, 51
Good evening	こんばんは・今晩は	152
goods	しなもの・品物	199
grade	がくねん・学年	67
grades	せいせき・成績	225
graduate	そつぎょうせい・卒業生	179
graduate school	だいがくいん・大学院	214
graduation	そつぎょう・卒業	179
graduation ceremony	そつぎょうしき・卒業式	179
graffiti	らくがき・落書き	261
grammar	ぶんぽう・文法	69, 207
grass	くさ ・草	92
gratitude	おれい・お礼	251
Great Britain	えいこく・英国	133
greenhouse	おんしつ・温室	230
grove	はやし ・林	93
grow (to)	せいちょうする・成長する	225
grownup	せいじん・成人	225
gym	たいいくかん・体育館	106

H

half	はんぶん・半分	55
half past one	いちじはん・一時半	55
hand	て・手	51
hand luggage	てにもつ・手荷物	244
handicrafts	こうさく・工作	199
handwriting	てがき・手書き	70
harbor town	みなとまち・港町	97
hard worker	はたらきもの・働き者	212
hardware	かなもの・金物	26
harmony	わ ・和	129
have (to)	もつ ・持つ	81
have a runny nose (to)	はなみずがでる・鼻水が出る	108
have fun (to)	たのしむ・楽しむ	117
have no choice	しかたがない・仕方がない	198
head	くび ・首/あたま・かしら・頭	96, 223
head office	ほんしゃ・本社	265
headache	ずつう・頭痛	223
heal (to)	なおす・治す	213
healthy	げんきな・元気な	88
hear (to)	きく・聞く	60
heart	こころ ・心	52
heat	ねつ・熱/あつさ・暑さ	228
heaven	てんごく・天国	88
heavy (body)	ふとっている・太っている	115
heavy (weight)	おもい・重い	172
heavy rain	おおあめ・大雨	86
height	せ・せい・背/たかさ・高さ/しんちょう・身長	107, 116, 224
Heisei Era	へいせい・平成	159
help [n.]	せわ ・世話	62, 232
help (to)	てつだう・手伝う	162
here and there	ところどころ・所々	47
high	たかい ・高い	116
high fever	こうねつ・高熱	228
high school	こうこう・高校	67, 116
high-priced	たかい ・高い	116
highest	さいこう・最高	285
hit (to)	うつ・打つ	183
hit a ball (to)	ボールをうつ・ボールを打つ	183
Hokkaido	ほっかいどう・北海道	100
hold (meeting) (to)	ひらく・開く	46
hold (to)	もつ ・持つ	81
hold an event (to)	おこなう・行う	80
holiday	きゅうじつ・休日/やすみ・休み	23, 106
home	うち ・家	44
homemaker	しゅふ・主婦	219

homework	しゅくだい・宿題	175
horse	うま ・馬	74
horsepower	ばりき・馬力	74
horse riding	じょうば・乗馬	74
hospital	びょういん・病院	214
hot	あつい・暑い	228
hot to the touch	あつい・熱い	228
hour	じかん・時間	54
house	いえ ・家	44
household	かてい・家庭	44
how many ~	なに/なん～・何～	57
how many degrees	なんど・何度	57
how many people	なんにん・何人	57
how many thousand?	なんぜん・何千	20
how many times	なんど・何度	57
how old?	なんさい・何歳	289
how to do	しかた・し方	34
human	にんげん・人間	55
hundred thousand	じゅうまん・十万	21
hurry (to)	いそぐ・急ぐ	269
husband	おっと・夫	219
husband and wife	ふうふ・夫婦	219

I

I	わたし ・私	66
I am glad to meet you	はじめまして・初めまして	156
ice	こおり・氷	229
ice water	こおりみず・氷水	229
illness	びょうき・病気	89, 213
immediately	さっそく・早速	91, 168
important	だいじな・大事な/じゅうよう・重要/たいせつ・大切	37, 172, 253, 280
impossible	むり・無理	287
in	うち・内	39
in conclusion	けっきょく・結局	269
in front	まえ ・前	119
in front of the station	えきまえ・駅前	119
in regards to...	～にたいして・～に対して	69
in this way	このように・この様に	122
inconvenient	ふべん・不便	282
independence	じりつ・自立	71
individual	こじん・個人	200
indoor	おくない・屋内/しつない・室内	39, 127
industry	こうぎょう・工業	41
inexpensive	やすい・安い	116
inferior	めした・目下	50
inform (to)	しらせる ・知らせる	131
ingredients	ざいりょう・材料	140
inn	やど・宿	175
inquiries	といあわせ・問い合わせ	189
insect	むし ・虫	76
insert (to)	いれる・入れる	44
inside	なか・中/うち・内	37, 39
inside of	いない・以内	285
inside the room	しつない・室内	127
insincere compliment	おせじ・お世辞	190
instruction	じゅぎょう・授業	178
insufficiency	ふじゅうぶん・不十分	286
insufficient	ふそく・不足	103
intention	いし・意思	61
interact (to)	せっする・接する	165
interest	かんしん・関心	220
interesting	おもしろい・面白い	82, 165
interior	なかみ・中身	224
international	こくさい・国際	266
interval	あいだ・間	55
interview	めんせつ・面接	165
intimate	したしい・親しい	217
invention	はつめい・発明	166
investigate (to)	しらべる・調べる	255
island	しま・島	238
island country	しまぐに・島国	238
it is no use	しかたがない・仕方がない	198

J

January	いちがつ・一月	15, 23
Japan	にほん・日本	23, 68
Japan and USA	にちべい・日米	79
Japan Sea	にほんかい・日本海	237
Japanese (language)	にほんご・日本語	62
Japanese beef	わぎゅう・和牛	129
Japanese calligraphy	しょどう・書道	96
Japanese clothes	わふく・和服	187
Japanese clothing	わふく・和服	129
Japanese cooking	にほんりょうり・日本料理	141
Japanese inn	りょかん・旅館	95, 267
Japanese language [school subject]	こくご ・国語	99
Japanese paper	わし・和紙	135
Japanese person	にほんじん・日本人	30
Japanese rice wine	にほんしゅ・日本酒	248
Japanese style	わしき・和式	179
Japanese-style food	わしょく・和食	83, 129

Japanese-style room	わしつ・和室	127
Japanese tea	おちゃ・お茶	146
Japanese traditional wear	きもの・着物	194
jet	じぇっとき・ジェット機	242
jewel	たま・玉	99
job	しごと・仕事	198
journal	にっき・日記	269
journey	たび・旅	95
judo	じゅうどう・柔道	96
jump (to)	とぶ・飛ぶ	242
jump to a hasty conclusion (to)	はやがてん・早合点	91
June	ろくがつ・六月	17
junior	めした・目下	50
junior college	たんだい・短大	171
junior high	ちゅうがっこう・中学校	37
justice	こうへい・公平	71

K

kanji characters	かんじ・漢字	135
karate	からて・空手	241
keep in place (to)	とめる・留める	190
kimono	わふく・和服	129
kind	しんせつ・親切	217, 253
kindergarten	ようちえん・幼稚園	268
king	おう・王	26
kitchen	だいどころ・台所	47, 188
know (to)	しる ・知る	131

L

lady	ふじん・婦人	219
lamb	こひつじ・子羊	74
lamb meat	ひつじのにく・羊の肉	74
land	とち・土地	236
language	げんご・言語	62
large number	たすう・多数	38
last	さいご・最後/さいしゅう・最終	285
last (to)	もつ・持つ	81
last child in the family	すえっこ・末っ子	154
last evening	ゆうべ・夕べ	38
last half	こうはん・後半	55
last month	せんげつ・先月	65
last week	せんしゅう・先週	153
last year	きょねん ・去年	57, 158
late	おそい・遅い	168
later	あと(で)・後(で)	120
latest	さいしん・最新	113
laugh (to)	わらう・笑う	225
law	ほうりつ・法律	207
leading	はながた・花形	224
learn (to)	ならう・習う	185
leave something (to)	のこす・残す	254
left	ひだり・左	41
left and right	さゆう・左右	41, 42
left ear	ひだりみみ・左耳	51
left hand	ひだりて・左手	41
left side	ひだりがわ・左側	41, 275
left-handed	ひだりきき・左利き	41
leftovers	のこりもの・残り物	254
legend	むかしばなし・昔話/でんせつ・伝説	157, 164
legs	あし・足/りょうあし・両足	103, 217
leisure	じかん・時間	54
lend (to)	かす・貸す	249
length	ながさ・長さ	115
less than	いない・以内	285
lesson	きょうしつ・教室/じゅぎょう・授業	132, 178
letter	もじ・文字/てがみ・手紙/たより・便り	68, 69, 135, 282
level	たいら・平ら	159
liberal	じゆう・自由	141
library	としょかん・図書館	70, 267
library [room in a building]	としょしつ・図書室	236
lie down (to)	ねる・寝る	109
life	じんせい・人生/せいかつ・生活	30, 65, 215
like	すきな・好きな	33
like a lot	だいすきな・大好きな	37
line	せん・線	243
listen (to)	きく・聞く	60
listener	ききて・聞き手	60
literature	ぶんがく・文学	69
live (a life) (to)	いきる・生きる	65
live (to)	すむ・住む	127
livelihood	せいかつ・生活	215
lively	かっぱつ・活発	215
location	ばしょ・場所	47
lodge (to)	とまる・泊まる	245
lodging	やど・宿	175
long	ながい 長い	115
long-distance call	しがいでんわ・市外電話	98
long holiday	れんきゅう・連休	163

long time	ながいあいだ・長い間	55
look (to)	みる・見る	60
look in(to)	しらべる・調べる	255
lose something (to)	うしなう・失う	253
loss	あかじ・赤字	144
love	だいすきな・大好きな	37
low	ひくい・低い	171
lower (to)	おろす・下ろす	40
lowest	さいてい・最低	285
luck	うん・運	181
luckily	うんよく・運良く	181
luggage	にもつ・荷物	84, 244
lunch	ひるごはん・昼ご飯/ちゅうしょく・昼食	139, 151

M

machine	きかい・機械	242
made of wood	もくせい・木せい	25
magazine	ざっし・雑誌	283
magic trick	てじな・手品	51
maid	おてつだいさん・お手伝いさん	162
main entry	せいもん・正門	105
main gate/entrance	せいもん・正門	45
mainly	おもに ・主に	123
make (to)	つくる・作る	198
make a decision (to)	けっしんする・決心する	256
make an order (to)	ちゅうもんする・注文する	276
male	おとこ・男/だんせい・男性	31
man	おとこのひと・男の人/だんせい・男性	31
management	けいえい・経営	176
manga comic	まんが・漫画	161
mannerism	しぐさ・仕草	92
manufacturing	こうぎょう・工業	178
many	おおい・多い	38
map	ちず・地図	236
marketplace	いちば・市場	98
married couple	ふうふ・夫婦	219
masterpiece	めいさく・名作	199
match	しあい・試合	182
materials	ざいりょう・材料	140
math	すうがく・数学	206
maximum	さいこう・最高	285
May	ごがつ・五月	17
maybe	たぶん・多分	38
mayor	しちょう・市長	98, 115
meal	しょくじ・食事/ごはん・ご飯/しょくじ・食事	83, 139, 198
meaning	いみ・意味	276
meat	にく・肉	138
medical department	いがくぶ・医学部	212
medical doctor	いしゃ・医者	212
medical science	いがく・医学	212
medical supplies	いやくひん・医薬品	213
medicine	くすり・薬/いやく・医薬	213
medicinal	やくひん・薬品	213
medium	なか・中	37
meet (to)	あう・会う	63
meet by appointment (to)	まちあわせる・待ち合わせる	81
meeting	しゅうかい・集会	63, 260
meeting hall	かいかん・会館	63
Meiji Era	めいじ・明治	213
member	かいいん・会員	201
memorize (to)	あんきする・暗記する	169
memory	おもいで・思い出	61
men and women	だんじょ・男女	32
merely	たんに・単に	207
method	ほうほう・方法	207
middle	なか・中/ちゅうしん・中心	37, 52
Middle East	ちゅうとう・中東	101
middle school	ちゅうがっこう・中学校	67
midnight	よなか・夜中	152
mighty	ちからづよい・力強い	134
minimum	さいてい・最低	285
modern	きんだいてきな・近代的な/きんだいてき・近代的/げんだい・現代	47, 162, 257
modern times	きんだい・近代	47
Monday	げつようび・月曜日	23
money	おかね・お金	26
monster	ばけもの・化け物	70
mood	きもち・気持ち	81
moon	つき・月	23
more or less	たしょう・多少	38
morning	あさ・朝	151
most	いちばん・一番/もっとも・最も	81, 285
mother	おかあさん・お母さん/ははおや・母親	32, 217
Mother's Day	ははのひ・母の日	32

Mount Fuji	ふじさん・ふじ山	27
mountain	やま・山	27
mountain climbing	とざん・登山	194
mouth	くち・口	50
move (to)	うごく・動く	181
movie	えいが・映画	161
movie theater	えいがかん・映画館	161, 267
multipurpose	たもくてき・多目的	38
multitude	たすう・多数	38
municipal	しりつ・市立	98
music	おんがく・音楽	133
musician	おんがくか・音楽家	133
mutton	ひつじのにく・羊の肉	74
my father	ちち・父	31
my mother	はは・母	32
my wife	かない・家内	39
myself	わたし・私	66
myth	しんわ・神話	62

N

name	なまえ・名前	119
nap	ひるね・昼寝	151
national flower	こっか・国花	92
national holiday	さいじつ・祭日	266
native tongue	ぼこくご・母国語	99
naturally	とうぜん・当然	288
nature	しぜん・自然	108, 288
near	ちかい・近い	47
nearby	てもと・手元	88
necessary	ひつよう・必要	280
neck	くび・首	96
needed	ひつよう・必要	280
neighborhood	きんじょ・近所/ふきん・付近	47, 196
neighborhood association	ちょうないかい・町内会	97
new	あたらしい・新しい	113
New Year's Day	がんじつ・元日/おしょうがつ・お正月	88, 105
New Year's gift money	おとしだま・お年玉	99
newest	さいしん・最新	113
newly wed	しんこん・新婚	218
news	たより・便り	282
news story	きじ・記事	269
newspaper	しんぶん・新聞	60, 113
next	つぎ・次	156
next month	らいげつ・来月	79
next time	じかい・次回/こんど・今度	156, 232
next week	らいしゅう・来週	153
next year	らいねん・来年	57, 79
nicely	よく・良く	83
night	よる・夜/ばん・晩	152
nine	きゅう/く・九	19
nine people	きゅうにん・九人	19
9th day of the month	ここのか・九日	19
no through road	つうこうどめ・通行止め	244
nominate (to)	しめいする・指名する	107
noon	ひる・昼/しょうご・正午	151, 153
north	きた・北	100
North America	ほくべい・北米	100
north entrance	きたぐち・北口	50, 100
northeast	とうほく・東北	100
nose	はな・鼻	108
not at all	ぜんぜん・全然	288
not at home	るす・留守	190
not enough	ふじゅうぶん・不十分	286
not good at	へたな ・下手な/にがてな・苦手な	40, 51
not more than	いか・以下	285
noted place	めいしょ・名所	119
noted product	めいぶつ・名物	119
notice [n.]	おしらせ・お知らせ/ちゅうもく・注目	131, 276
notice (to)	きづく・気付く	89, 196
notification	おしらせ・お知らせ	131
notify (to)	しらせる・知らせる	131
novel, a	しょうせつ・小説	164
now	いま・今	56
number	ばんごう・番号/かず・数	80, 206, 277
number of kanji strokes	かくすう・画数	161
number of people	にんずう・人数	206
number of students	せいとすう・生徒数	206
numbers	すうじ・数字	68

O

occasion	とき・時/きかい・機会/じてん・時点	54, 63, 206
ocean	うみ・海	237
October	じゅうがつ・十月	19
of course	とうぜん・当然	288
okay	よい・いい・良い	83
old	ふるい・古い	113
old tale	むかしばなし・昔話	157
older	としうえ・年上	57
older brother	おにいさん・お兄さん	126

older sister	おねえさん・お姉さん	124
on	うえ・上	40
once	いちど・一度	232
Once upon a time	むかしむかし・昔昔・昔々	157
one	いち・一	15
one by one	いちいち・一々	34
100	ひゃく・百	20
100 years	ひゃくねん・百年	20
100 yen	ひゃくえん・百円	20, 21
one million	ひゃくまん・百万	21
one month	いっかげつ・一か月	23
one more time	もういちど・もう一度	232
one o'clock	いちじ・一時	54
one object	いっこ・一個	200
one part	いちぶ・一部	128
one thing	ひとつ・一つ	15
one third	さんぶんのいち・三分の一	56
1,000	せん・千	20
1,000 yen	せんえん・千円	20
one time	いちど・一度	232
one year old	いっさい・一歳	289
one's birthplace	しゅっしん・出身	224
one's mother tongue	ぼこくご・母国語	32
one's older brother	あに・兄	125
one's older sister	あね・姉	124
one's own husband	しゅじん・主人	123
one's head hurts	あたまがいたい・頭が痛い	223
oneself	じぶん・自分/じしん・自身	56, 108, 223
only child	ひとりっこ・一人っ子	33
open (to)	ひらく・開く/かいしする・開始する	46, 192
open something (to)	あける・開ける	46
open space	ひろば・広場	183
opening	くち・口	50
opening ceremony	かいかいしき・開会式	46, 179
opinion	いけん・意見	276
opponent	あいて・相手	51, 250
opportunity	きかい・機会	63, 242
oppose (to)	はんたいする・反対する	69
opposite side	はんたいがわ・反対側/むかいがわ・向かい側	138, 275
originally	もともと・元々	88
ornament	おきもの・置物	255
Ouch!	いたい・痛い	215
outdoors	おくがい・屋外	128
outside	そと・外	39
outskirts of town	まちはずれ・町外れ	97
overseas	かいがい・海外	39, 237
overtime	ざんぎょう・残業	254
owner	もちぬし・持ち主	123

P

P.M.	ごご・午後	153
Pacific Ocean	たいへいよう・太平洋	129
pack one's bags (to)	にづくりする・荷作りする	244
painful	いたい・痛い	215
painkiller	いたみどめ・痛み止め	215
painter	がか・画家	161
paper	かみ・紙	135
paradise	てんごく・天国	88
parent	おや・親	217
parents	ふぼ・父母/りょうしん・両親	31, 217
parents and guardians	ふけい・父兄	126
park	こうえん・公園/ていえん・庭園	71, 268
part	ぶぶん・部分	128
part from (to)	わかれる・別れる	279
partner	あいて・相手	51, 250
pass along a message (to)	つたえる・伝える	162
pass an exam (to)	ごうかくする・合格する	182
pass by (to)	とおる・通る	243
pass through (to)	けいゆする・経由する	176
path	みち・道	96
pay (to)	はらう・払う	262
pay attention (to)	ちゅういをはらう・注意を払う	276
peace	へいわ・平和	159
peaceful	やすい・安い	116
pebble	こいし・小石	91
pedestrian bridge	ほどうきょう・歩道橋	243
pedestrian crosswalk	おうだんほどう・横断歩道	147
peninsula	はんとう・半島	55, 238
penmanship	しゅうじ・習字	185
people	ひとびと・人々	34
people [honorific]	かたがた・方々	34
period of time	きかん・期間	154
person	ひと・人/もの・者	30, 212
person in charge	かかり(のひと)・係(の人)	220

person on duty	とうばん・当番	80
person's back	せなか・背中	107
personal experience	たいけん・体験	176
pharmaceuticals	いやくひん・医薬品	213
pharmacy	くすりや・薬屋/やっきょく・薬局	213, 269
phone call	でんわ・電話	87
phone extension	ないせん・内線	243
photograph	しゃしん・写真	259
physical body	にくたい・肉体	138
physical education	たいいく・体育	106, 221
physical strength	たいりょく・体力	106
picture	え・絵/がめん・画面	136, 161
picture postcard	えはがき・絵はがき	136
place	ところ・所/ばしょ・場所	47, 183
place (to)	おく・置く	255
place of meeting	かいじょう・会場	183
place where things are sold	うりば・売り場	203
plan	よてい・予定/けいかく・計画	270, 277
play (to)	あそぶ・遊ぶ	256
player	せんしゅ・選手	51, 184
playground	うんどうじょう・運動場/あそびば・遊び場	183, 256
playing in snow	ゆきあそび・雪遊び	256
playing in water	みずあそび・水遊び	256
Please	おねがいします・お願いします	249
please give	～ください・～下さい	40
point [n.]	てん・点	206
point (to)	さす・指す	107
point in time	じてん・時点	206
point of view	みかた・見方	60
points on a test	てんすう・点数	206
politician	せいじか・政治家	213
politics	せいじ・政治	213
polka dot	みずたま・水玉	99
pond	いけ・池	237
pony	こうま・子馬	74
popular	にんきがある・人気がある/はながた・花形	30, 89, 224
population	じんこう・人口	50
port	みなと・港	241
positive	まえむき・前向き	274
possess (to)	もつ・持つ	81
post office	ゆうびんきょく・郵便局	282
postage	そうりょう・送料	247
postage stamp	きって・切手	253
power	ちから・力	30
powerful	ちからづよい・力強い	30
practical	じつようてき・実用的	202
practice (to)	れんしゅうする・練習する	185
preparation	よう い・用意	276
present [n.]	おみやげ・お土産/おくりもの・贈り物	25, 247
present a gift (to)	おくる・贈る	247
presentation	はっぴょう・発表	166
president of a society	かいちょう・会長	115
previous arrangement	うちあわせ・打ち合わせ	183
prince	おうじ・王子	26
princess	おうじょ・王女	26
prior to	さきに・先に	65
private	しりつ・私立	66, 71
private college	しりつだいがく・私立大学	66
private school	しりつがっこう・私立学校	66
probably	たぶん・多分	38
problem	もんだい・問題	175
produce (to)	せいさくする・制作する	187
product(s)	さくひん・作品/しょうひん・商品	199, 200
profession	せんもん・専門	45
professor	きょうじゅ・教授	177
profit	くろじ・黒字	145
progress [n.]	しんぽ・進歩	261
progress (to)	せいちょうする・成長する	225
promote, advance, speed up (to)	すすめる・進める	261
pronunciation	はつおん・発音	166
psychology	しんりがく・心理学	141
public	こうりつ・公立	71
pull (to)	ひく・引く	259
puppy	こいぬ・子犬	33, 73
purpose	もくてき ・目的	50, 162
put (to)	おく・置く	255
put in (to)	いれる・入れる	44
put out (to)	だす・出す	45

Q

queen	じょおう・女王	26
question	しつもん・質問	189
quick	はやい・速い	168
quiet	しずか・静か	170
quit (to)	やめる・辞める	190
quote (to)	いんようする・引用する	202

R

race	みんぞく・民族	122
rain	あめ・雨	86
rainforest	ねったいうりん・熱帯雨林	93
raise (to)	そだてる・育てる	221
raw ~	なま～・生～	65
read (to)	よむ・読む	210
read aloud (to)	おんどくする・音読する	210
reader	どくしゃ・読者	210
reading	どくしょ・読書	70, 210
reading material	よみもの・読み物	210
real	じっさい・実際	266
realistic	げんじつてき・現実的	257
reality	ほんとう・本当/じじつ・事実/げんじつ・現実	68, 198, 257
reason	りゆう・理由	141
receive (to)	うける・受ける	177
receive a message (to)	じゅしんする・受信する	177
recent	さいきん・最近	47
recently	このあいだ・この間	55
reception, receptionist	うけつけ・受付	177
recess	やすみじかん・休み時間	106
record (to)	きにゅうする・記入する	269
red	あか・赤	144
Red Cross	せきじゅうじ・赤十字	144
red team	あかぐみ・赤組	188
reference	さんこう・参考	260
reference material	さんこうしょ・参考書	260
refrigerate (to)	ひやす・冷やす	230
refrigerator	れいぞうこ・冷蔵庫	230
relationship	かんけい・関係	220
relaxed (to)	おちつく・落ち着く	261
remarriage	さいこん・再婚	218
remember (to)	おもいだす・思い出す	61
rental house	かしや・貸家	249
reply [n.]	かいとう・回答	58
reporter	きしゃ・記者	269
research	けんきゅう・研究	208
researcher	けんきゅうしゃ・研究者	208
reserve (to)	していする・指定する	270
reserved	かしきり・貸切	249
reserved seat	していせき・指定席	270
reside (to)	すむ・住む	127
resign (to)	は・辞める	190
resolve (to)	けっしんする・決心する	256
rest (to)	やすむ・休む	106
restroom	(お)てあらい・(お)手洗い	254
return home (to)	かえる・帰る	82
return to one's country (to)	きこくする・帰国する	82
rice field	たんぼ・田んぼ	27
rice store	こめや・米屋	79
rice wine	さけ・酒	248
rich person	かねもち・金持ち	26
ride (to)	のる・乗る	240
right	みぎ・右	42
right (correct)	ただしい・正しい	105
right ear	みぎみみ・右耳	51
right foot	みぎあし・右足	103
right hand	みぎて・右手	42
right side	みぎがわ・右側	42, 275
right-handed	みぎき き・右利き	42
rise (to)	あがる・上がる	40
river	かわ・川	28
road	みち・道/とおり・通り	96, 244
rock	いし・石	91
rock garden	せきてい・石庭	91
Roman letters	ローマじ・ローマ字	68
rooftop	おくじょう・屋上	128
room	へや・部屋	128
room temperature	しつおん・室温	230
rude	しつれい・失礼	253
run (to)	はしる・走る	103

S

safe	あんぜん・安全/ぶじ・無事	116, 288
safety	あんぜん・安全	116, 288
sake	さけ・酒	248
sale	やすうり・安売り	203
same	おなじ・同じ	281
same time	どうじ・同時	281

Saturday	どようび・土曜日	25
savory hotcakes	おこのみやき・お好み焼き	33
say (to)	いう・言う	61
schedule	よてい・予定	270
scholar	がくしゃ・学者	212
school	がっこう・学校	67
school club	ぶかつ・部活	215
school credit	たんい・単位	207
school gate	こうもん・校門	45
school major	せんこう・専攻	210
school opening ceremony	しきょうしき・始業式	192
school principal	こうちょう・校長	115
school supplies	がっこうようひん・学校用品	202
science	かがく・科学/りか・理科	131, 141
scientist	かがくしゃ・科学者	212
score of 3 to 5	さん たい ご・3対5	69
scribbling	らくがき・落書き	261
sea	うみ・海	2376
season	きせつ・季節	159
second daughter	じじょ・次女	156
2nd day of the month	ふつか・二日	15, 23
second generation	にせい・二世	235
second son	じなん・次男	156
second time	にかいめ・二回目	58
secondhand	ちゅうこ・中古	113
security	あんぜん・安全	288
see (to)	みる・見る	60
see someone off (to)	みおくる・見送る	247
seem good (to)	よさそう・良さそう	83
self-confidence	じしん・自信	164
self-introduction	じこしょうかい・自己紹介	108
sell (to)	うる・売る	203
semester	がっき・学期	154
send (to)	おくる・送る	247
senior	めうえ・目上	40, 50
separate (to)	わかれる・別れる	279
separately	いちいち・一々/べつに・別に	34, 279
September	くがつ・九月	19
serial number	ばんごう・番号	81
set meal	ていしょく・定食	270
seven	なな/しち・七	18
seven things	ななつ・七つ	18
7-5-3 Festival	しちごさん・七五三	18
700 yen	ななひゃくえん・七百円	18
7th day of the month	なのか・七日	18
seventy	ななじゅう・七十	18
several times	すうかい・数回	206
shape	かたち/かた・形	224
shaved ice	かきこおり・かき氷	229
sheep	ひつじ・羊	74
Shikoku Island	しこく・四国	16
Shinjuku	しんじゅく・新宿	175
Shinto	しんとう・神道	96, 265
Shinto shrine	じんじゃ・神社	265
shop	みせ・店/しょうてん・商店/ばいてん・売店	201, 203
shop manager	てんちょう・店長	201
shopping	かいもの・買い物	84, 202
short	みじかい・短い	171
short [for people]	せがひくい・背が低い	171
short essay	たんぶん・短文	171
short term	たんき・短期	171
shortcut	ちかみち・近道	47, 96
show a film (to)	じょうえいする・上映する	161
shut (to)	とじる・閉じる	46
shutter	あまど・雨戸	86
siblings	きょうだい・兄弟	126
sick person	びょうにん・病人	214
sideways	よこ・横	147
sights	めいしょ・名所	119
sightseeing	けんぶつ・見物	60, 84
sign, signal	あいず・合図	236
silver	ぎん・銀	147
silver color	ぎんいろ・銀色	147
simple	かんたん・簡単	207
simultaneous	どうじ・同時	281
sing (to)	うたう・歌う	193
singer	かしゅ・歌手	193
sister city	しまいとし・姉妹都市	124
sister school	しまいこう・姉妹校	124
sisters	しまい・姉妹	124
site	かいじょう・会場	183
situation	ようす・様子/ばあい・場合	122, 183
six	ろく・六	17
six things	むっつ・六つ	17
6th	ろくばんめ・六番目	17
6th day of the month	むいか・六日	17
sky	そら・空	241
sleep (to)	ねる・寝る	109

sliced raw fish	さしみ・刺身	224
slow	おそい・遅い	168
small	ちいさい・小さい/ちいさな・小さな	36
small bird	ことり・小鳥	73
small store	しょうてん・商店	201
smile [n.]	えがお・笑顔	225
smile (to)	わらう・笑う	225
smiling face	えがお・笑顔	225
snow	ゆき・雪	86
snow festival	ゆきまつり・雪祭り	86
social studies	しゃかい・社会	265
society	しゃかい・社会	265
soil	つち・土	25
some	なにか・何か	57
someone's husband	ごしゅじん・ご主人	123
something	なにか・何か	57
something begins	はじまる・始まる	192
something changes	かわる・変わる	172
something closes	しまる・閉まる	46
something continues	つづく・続く	262
something cools off	さめる・冷める	230
something falls	おちる・落ちる	261
something finishes	おわる・終わる	192
something is decided	きまる・決まる	256
something opens	あく・開く	46
something remains	のこる・残る	254
something stops	とまる・止まる	104
something turns toward somewhere	むく・向く	274
something/someone advances	すすむ・進む	261
somewhat	たしょう・多少	38
song	うた・歌	193
soon	ちかい・近い/いま・今/はやく・早く	47, 56, 91
sophisticated	じょうひん(な)・上品(な)	199
sore	いたい・痛い	215
sound	おと・音	133
south	みなみ・南	100
South Africa	みなみアフリカ・南アフリカ	100
South America	なんべい・南米/みなみアメリカ・南アメリカ	79, 100
south entrance	みなみぐち・南口	100
southern facing room	みなみむきのへや・南向きの部屋	274
souvenir	おみやげ・お土産	25
spacious	ひろい・広い	118
speak (to)	いう・言う/かたる・語る	61, 62
special	とくべつ・特別	279
special delivery	そくたつ・速達	289
specialist	せんもんか・専門家	44
specially	とくに・特に	279
specialty	めいぶつ・名物/せんもん・専門	45, 119, 210
specialty store	せんもんてん・専門店	210
speech	はなし・話	62
speed	そくど・速度/はやさ・速さ	168, 232
speed per hour	じそく・時速	168
spot	ばしょ・場所	183
spring (season)	はる・春	149
spring break	はるやすみ・春休み	149
spring, summer, fall, winter	しゅんかしゅうとう・春夏秋冬	149
square	ひろば・広場	183
square-shaped	しかくけい・四角形	224
stand	きりつ・起立	104
stand [n.]	ばいてん・売店	203
stand up (to)	たつ・立つ	71
start [n.]	かいし・開始	46
start something (to)	はじめる・始める	192
state college	しゅうりつだいがく・州立大学	270
state of health	ちょうし・調子	255
State of Utah [USA]	ゆたしゅう・ユタ州	272
station attendant	えきいん・駅員	97, 201
station box lunch	えきべん・駅弁	97
station master	えきちょう・駅長	97
station name	えきめい・駅名	97
stationery	ようし・用紙	202
status	ようす・様子	122
stay over (to)	とまる・泊まる	245
stone	いし・石	91
stop something (to)	とめる・止める	104
store	みせ・店	201
store attendant	てんいん・店員	201
store opening	かいてん・開店	46
storm door	あまど・雨戸	86
story (tale)	ものがたり・物語/はなし・話	62, 84
strange	へん・変	172
stray dog	のらいぬ・野良犬	73, 238
stream	おがわ・小川	28
street	とおり・通り	244

strong	つよい・強い,きょうりょくな・強力な	134
strong person	ちからもち・力持ち	30
student	がくせい・学生	67
student studying abroad	りゅうがくせい・留学生	190
study (to)	まなぶ・学ぶ/べんきょうする・勉強する	67, 134
subject	かもく・科目	131
subject of study	せんもん・専門	210
submit (to)	だす・出す	45
subtract (to)	ひく・引く	259
subway	ちかてつ・地下鉄	236
succeed (to)	せいこうする・成功する	225
suddenly	きゅうに・急に	270
suffix for rivers	～かわ・がわ・～川	28
suffix for temples	～でら/～じ・～寺	54
sum	ごうけい・合計	277
sum (to)	ごうけいする・合計する	182
summer	なつ・夏	149
summer festival	なつまつり・夏祭り	266
Summer Olympics	なつのオリンピック・夏のオリンピック	149
summer vacation	なつやすみ・夏休み	149
sumo wrestler	りきし・力士	30
Sunday	にちようび・日曜日	23, 157
super-express train	とっきゅう・特急	279
superior	めうえ・目上	40, 50
supreme	さいこう・最高	285
surface	ひょうめん・表面	165
surgery	しゅじゅつ・手術	267
surplus	くろじ・黒字	145
surprising	いがい・意外	276
swan	はくちょう・白鳥	73, 82
swim (to)	およぐ・泳ぐ	184
swimming	すいえい・水泳	184
swimsuit	みずぎ・水着	24, 194
system	せいど・制度	232

T

table	ひょう・表	166
table of contents	もくじ・目次	156
take (to)	うける・受ける/とる・取る	177, 250
take a train (to)	じょうしゃする・乗車する	240
take along (to)	つれていく・連れて行く	163
take an exam (to)	じゅけんする・受験する	177
take care (to)	きをつける・気をつける	89
take notes (to)	ノートをとる・ノートを取る	250
take something (to)	もっていく・持って行く	81
tale	ものがたり・物語	62, 85
talk (to)	はなす・話す	62
tall	せがたかい・背が高い/たかい・高い	107, 116
tardy	ちこく・遅刻	168
task	かだい・課題	175
taste (to)	あじわう・味わう	140
tea ceremony	ちゃどう・さどう・茶道	146
tea room	ちゃしつ・茶室	146
teach (to)	おしえる・教える	132
teacher	せんせい・先生	65
Team A vs. Team B	えーちーむ たいびーちーむ・Aチーム対Bチーム	69
telephone	でんわ・電話	87
temperature	おんど・温度	232
temperature [atmospheric]	きおん・気温	230
temporarily	いちじ・一時	54
ten	じゅう・十	19
10 minutes	じゅっぷん・じっぷん・十分	19, 56
ten thousand	いちまん・一万	21
10,000 yen	いちまんえん・一万円	21
ten years later	じゅうねんご・十年後	120
ten yen	じゅうえん・十円	19, 21
10th day of the month	とおか・十日	19
terrible	たいへん・大変	172
test [n.]	しけん・試験	182
test (to)	ためす・試す	182
textbook	きょうかしょ・教科書	70, 131
Thank you	ありがとう・有難う	283
thanks	おれい・お礼	251
That's all	いじょう・以上	285
the East	とうよう・東洋	101, 129
the End	おわり・終わり	192
the North	ほくぶ・北部	100
the rain stopped	あめがやんだ・雨が止んだ	104
the south	なんぶ・南部	100

the Star Festival	たなばた・七夕	38
the way of the gods	しんとう・神道	96
the West	せいよう・西洋	101, 129
thick	ふとい・太い	115
thing [abstract]	こと・事	198
think (to)	おもう・思う/かんがえる・考える	61, 260
3rd day of the month	みっか・三日	16
third generation	さんせい・三世	235
third Monday	だいさんげつようび・第三月曜日	286
this evening	こんばん・今晩	152
this month	こんげつ・今月	23, 56
this morning	けさ・今朝	56, 151
this person [polite]	このかた・この方	34
this time	こんど・今度	232
this week	こんしゅう・今週	153
this year	ことし・今年	56, 57
thought, a	かんがえ・考え	260
three	さん・三	16
300 (three hundred)	さんびゃく・三百	16
three minutes	さんぷん・三分	16
3 - 2 = 1	さんひくにはいち・三引く二は一	259
three people	さんにん・三人	16
three things	みっつ・三つ	16
3,000 (three thousand)	さんぜん・三千	20
three years before	さんねんまえ・三年前	119
thumb	おやゆび・親指	217
Thursday	もくようび・木曜日	25
ticket vending machine	けんばいき・券売機	245
tie (to)	むすぶ・結ぶ	218
time	とき・時/じかん・時間	54
time to gather	しゅうごうじかん・集合時間	260
title	だいめい・題名	175
today	きょう・今日/ほんじつ・本日	23, 56, 68
toe	ゆび・指	107
Tohoku	とうほく・東北	100
Tokyo	とうきょう・東京	98
Tokyo bound	とうきょうゆき・東京行き	98
Tokyo Station	とうきょうえき・東京駅	97
tomorrow	あした・明日	117
tongue twister	はやくちことば・早口言葉	91
tonight	こんや・今夜	152
tool	ゆうりょう・有料	140
topic	かだい・課題	175
topic of conversation	わだい・話題	175
total	ごうけい・合計	277
total (to)	ごうけいする・合計する	182
tournament	たいかい・大会	63
town	まち・町	97
town name suffix	～まち／ちょう・～町	97
track and field day	うんどうかい・運動会	181
Track No. 3	さんばんせん・三番線	80
tradition	でんとう・伝統	162
traditional	でんとうてき・伝統的	162
traditional toy beanbags	おてだま・お手玉	99
traffic	こうつう・交通	244
train	でんしゃ・電車	87, 95
train station	えき・駅	97
transformation	へんか・変化	70, 172
transportation	こうつう・交通	244
trash	ふりょうひん・不良品	83
travel	りょこう・旅行	80, 95
travel expenses	りょひ・旅費	95
tree	き・木	25
triangle-shaped	さんかくけい・三角形	224
trip	たび・旅/りょこう・旅行	95
trust	しんよう・信用	164
truth	ほんとう・本当/じじつ・事実	68, 178
try (to)	ためす・試す	182
Tuesday	かようび・火曜日	24
tuition	じゅぎょうりょう・授業料	178
tumble (to)	ころぶ・転ぶ	240
turn around (to)	まわる・回る	58
turn something toward somewhere (to)	むける・向ける	274
TV program	てれびばんぐみ・テレビ番組	80, 188
TV station	テレビきょく・テレビ局	269
20th of the month	はつか・二十日	15
21st century	21せいき・21世紀	235
20 years old	はたち・にじゅっさい・二十歳	289
twins	ふたご・双子	33
two	に・二	15

two cars	にだいのくるま・二台の車	188
two days and one night	いっぱくふつか・一泊二日	245
two pairs (counter for footwear)	にそく・二足	103
two people	ふたり・二人	15
two things	ふたつ・二つ	15
2,000 (two thousand)	にせん・二千	20
two times	にかい・二回	58
typhoon	たいふう・台風	87, 188

U

unconcerned	へいき・平気	159
uncooked rice	こめ・米	79
under	した・下	40
under construction	こうじちゅう・工事中	198
underfoot	あしもと・足元	88
underground	ちか・地下	236
underline	かせん・下線	243
understand (to)	わかる・分かる	56
underwear	したぎ・下着	194
uneasiness	ふあん・不安	286
unemployed	しつぎょう・失業	253
unemployed person	しつぎょうしゃ・失業者	253
unexpected	いがい・意外	276
unfair	ふこうへい・不公平	286
unfairness	ふこうへい・不公平	71
uniform (not sports attire)	せいふく・制服	187
unique	とくしょく・特色	279
unique	どくとく・独特	279
university	だいがく・大学	37
unjust	ふこうへい・不公平	286
unknown	みち・未知	123
unreasonable	むり・無理	287
unsophistIicated	げひん(な)・下品(な)	199
unusable	ふよう・不用	202
up	うえ・上	40
us	わたしたち・私たち・私達	66, 89
USA	べいこく・米国	79
use [n.]	りよう・利用	282
use (to)	つかう・使う/りようする・利用する	195, 202
used	ちゅうこ・中古	37, 113
used bookstore	ふるほんや・古本屋	113
utilization	りよう・利用	282

V

various	さまざまな・様々な/いろいろな・色々な	122, 144
vast	こうだいな・広大な	118
vegetable stand	やおや・八百屋	18
vegetables	やさい・野菜	238
vehicle	くるま・車/のりもの・乗り物	95, 240
velocity	そくど・速度	168
verb	どうし・動詞	181
verbal message	でんごん・伝言	162
vernal equinox	しゅんぶんのひ・春分の日	149
vicinity	ふきん・付近	196
video	どうが・動画	181
viewpoint	め・目	50
village	むら・村	274
village elder	そんちょう・村長	274
village people	むらびと・村人	274
violation	いはん・違反	138
visit	けんぶつ・見物	60
vocabulary	たんご・単語	62, 207
volcano	かざん・火山	24
vulgar	げひん(な)・下品(な)	199

W

wagon	ばしゃ・馬車	74
wait (to)	まつ・待つ	81
waiting room	まちあいしつ・待合室	81
wake (to)	おきる・起きる	104
walk (to)	あるく・歩く	105
warm	あたたかい・温かい	230
wash (to)	あらう・洗う	253
washing machine	せんたくき・洗濯機	242
washroom	せんめんじょ・洗面所	254
watch (to)	みる・見る	60
watchdog	ばんけん・番犬	73
water	みず・水	24
way	みち・道/ほうほう・方法	96, 207
way of doing	しかた・仕方	198
we	わたしたち・私たち・私達	66, 289
weak aspect	たんしょ・短所	171
weakling	よわむし・弱虫	76
wealthy person	かねもち・金持ち	81
wear (to)	きる・着る	194
weather	てんき・天気	88
wedding ceremony	けっこんしき・結婚式	218
Wednesday	すいようび・水曜日	24

weeds	くさ・草	92
weekday	へいじつ・平日	159
weekend	しゅうまつ・週末	153
well [adj.]	よく・良く/げんき な・元気な	83, 88
west	にし・西	101
west entrance	にしぐち・西口	101
western	せいよう・西洋	101
western style	ようしき・洋式	179
western-style food	ようしょく・洋食	129
western-style room	ようしつ・洋室	127
what (~)	なに/なん(~)・何(~)	57
what day of the week	なんようび・何曜日	157
what floor?	なんかい・何階	275
what month	なんがつ・何月	23
What time is it?	なんじですか・何時ですか	54, 57
wheel	くるま・車	95
wheelchair	くるまいす・車いす	95
when~	とき・時	54
where you live	おすまい・お住まい	127
which	なに/なん・何	57
white	しろい・白い	82
whole	ぜんぶ・全部/すべて・全て	288
whole country	ぜんこく・全国	288
whole world	ぜんせかい・全世界	288
wide	ひろい・広い	118
width	ひろさ・広さ	118
wild bird	やちょう・野鳥	238
wind	かぜ・風	87
winter	ふゆ・冬	150
Winter Olympics	ふゆのオリンピック・冬のオリンピック	150
winter vacation	ふゆやすみ・冬休み	150
wish [n.]	ねがい・願い	249
wish (to)	ねがう・願う	249
with one's shoes on	どそく・土足	25
with the exception of	いがい・以外	285
within	いない・以内	285
within a city	しない・市内	98
within a prefectural area	けんない・県内	273
without change	あいかわらず・相変わらず	250
without fail	かならず・必ず	280
without incident	ぶじ・無事	287
woman	おんなのひと・女の人/じょせい・女性	32
woman	ふじん・婦人	219
women's clothes	ふじんふく・婦人服	219
wood	き・木	25
woods	はやし・林	93
work (to)	はたらく・働く	193
working hours	ろうどうじかん・労働時間	193
world	せかい・世界	235
worry [n.]	しんぱい・心配	248
worry (to)	しんぱいする・心配する	52
worst	さいあく・最悪/さいてい・最低	285
wrist	てくび・手首	96
write (to)	かく・書く	70
write on a form (to)	きにゅうする・記入する	44
writer	さっか・作家	44, 199

Y/Z

year	とし	年
year-end gift	おせいぼ・お歳暮	289
year-end party	ぼうねんかい・忘年会	195
year in school	がくねん・学年	67
yellow	きいろ・黄色	146
Yen	えん・円	21
yesterday	きのう・さくじつ・昨日	158
Yokohama (city)	よこはま・横浜	147
young	わかい・若い	114
young man	しょうねん・少年/わかもの・若者/せいねん・青年	36, 114, 145, 212
young woman	しょうじょ・少女	36
younger brother	おとうと・弟	125
younger sister	いもうと・妹	124
youth	わかもの・若者/せいねん・青年/せいしゅん・青春	114, 145, 149
zoo	どうぶつえん・動物園	268

ABOUT TUTTLE

"Books to Span the East and West"

Our core mission at Tuttle Publishing is to create books which bring people together one page at a time. Tuttle was founded in 1832 in the small New England town of Rutland, Vermont (USA). Our fundamental values remain as strong today as they were then—to publish best-in-class books informing the English-speaking world about the countries and peoples of Asia. The world has become a smaller place today and Asia's economic, cultural and political influence has expanded, yet the need for meaningful dialogue and information about this diverse region has never been greater. Since 1948, Tuttle has been a leader in publishing books on the cultures, arts, cuisines, languages and literatures of Asia. Our authors and photographers have won numerous awards and Tuttle has published thousands of books on subjects ranging from martial arts to paper crafts. We welcome you to explore the wealth of information available on Asia at **www.tuttlepublishing.com.**

Dual-platform disc contains native-speaker audio recordings of the kanji and related vocabulary items, practice software and flash cards. Windows users: If you have difficulty accessing the PDF flash card files on the disc, you may download them from www.tuttlepublishing.com